

**UNITED STATES TARIFF COMMISSION**

**SUMMARIES OF TRADE AND TARIFF  
INFORMATION**

**Prepared in Terms of the Tariff Schedules  
of the United States (TSUS)**

**Schedule 3**

**Textile Fibers and Textile Products  
(In 6 volumes)**

**Volume 1**

**Fibers, Yarns, Waste, and Intermediate Products  
of Cotton, Other Vegetable Fibers, and Wool**

**TC Publication 366  
Washington, D. C.  
1971**

**SUMMARIES OF TRADE AND TARIFF INFORMATION  
BY SCHEDULES**

- Schedule 1 - Animal and Vegetable Products  
(In 14 volumes)
- Schedule 2 - Wood and Paper; Printed Matter  
(In 5 volumes)
- Schedule 3 - Textile Fibers and Textile Products  
(In 6 volumes)
- Schedule 4 - Chemicals and Related Products  
(In 12 volumes)
- Schedule 5 - Nonmetallic Minerals and Products  
(In 5 volumes)
- Schedule 6 - Metals and Metal Products  
(In 11 volumes)
- Schedule 7 - Specified Products; Miscellaneous  
and Nonenumerated Products  
(In 8 volumes)
- Schedule 8 - Special Classification Provisions  
(In 1 volume)

---

**Schedule 3 Volumes**

- 1 - Fibers, Yarns, Waste, and Intermediate Products of  
Cotton, Other Vegetable Fibers, and Wool
- 2 - Fibers, Yarns, Waste, and Intermediate Products of Silk,  
Manmade fiber, Metalized, Paper, Certain Hair, and  
Yarns, n. s. p. f.
- 3 - Fabrics, Woven, Knit, Pile, Tufted, and Narrow
- 4 - Felts, Batting, Nonwoven Fabrics, Fish Nets, Machinery  
Belts and Clothing, Hose, Coated Fabrics, and  
Other Fabrics for Special Purposes
- 5 - Textile Furnishings and Apparel
- 6 - Cordage, Braids, Elastic Yarns and Fabrics, Lace,  
Ornamented Fabrics, Trimmings, Packing, Polishing  
Cloths, Sacks, Labels, Lacings, Rags, and Other  
Miscellaneous Textile Products

## F O R E W O R D

In an address delivered in Boston on May 18, 1917, Frank W. Taussig, distinguished first chairman of the Tariff Commission, delineated the responsibility of the newly established Commission to operate as a source of objective, factual information on tariffs and trade. He stated that the Commission was already preparing a catalog of tariff information--

designed to have on hand, in compact and simple form, all available data on the growth, development and location of industries affected by the tariff, on the extent of domestic production, on the extent of imports, on the conditions of competition between domestic and foreign products.

The first such report was issued in 1920. Subsequently three series of summaries of tariff information on commodities were published--in 1921, 1929, and 1948-50. The current series, entitled Summaries of Trade and Tariff Information, presents the information in terms of the tariff items provided for in the eight tariff schedules of the Tariff Schedules of the United States (TSUS), which on August 31, 1963, replaced the 16 schedules of the Tariff Act of 1930.

Through its professional staff of commodity specialists, economists, lawyers, statisticians, and accountants, the Commission follows the movement of thousands of articles in international commodity trade, and during the years of its existence, has built up a reservoir of knowledge and understanding, not only with respect to imports but also regarding products and their uses, techniques of manufacturing and processing, commercial practices, and markets. Accordingly, the Commission believes that, when completed, the current series of summaries will be the most comprehensive publication of its kind and will present benchmark information that will serve many interests. This project, although encyclopedic, attempts to conform with Chairman Taussig's admonition to be "exhaustive in inquiry, and at the same time brief and discriminating in statement."

This series is being published in 62 volumes of summaries, each volume to be issued as soon as completed. Although the order of publication may not follow the numerical sequence of the items in the TSUS, all items are to be covered. As far as practicable, each volume reflects the most recent developments affecting U.S. foreign trade in the commodities included.



SUMMARIES OF TRADE AND TARIFF INFORMATION

SCHEDULE 3

Volume 1

C O N T E N T S

	<u>Page</u>
Foreword-----	iii
Numerical list of TSUS items in this volume-----	vi
Introduction-----	1
Raw cotton-----	5
Cotton linters-----	31
Waste, of cotton (not including rags and clips)-----	41
Processed fibers and yarns, of cotton-----	55
Chenille yarns of vegetable fibers-----	71
Thread and handwork yarns, of cotton-----	75
Abaca fiber-----	85
Coir fiber-----	91
Crin vegetal fiber-----	95
Flax textile fiber-----	99
Hemp fiber-----	107
Jute fiber-----	113
Kapok fiber-----	121
Ramie fiber-----	127
Sisal and henequen fibers-----	133
Sunn fiber-----	139
Vegetable fibers, not elsewhere enumerated-----	143
Coir yarn, roving, and cordage-----	147
Yarns and roving, of flax, hemp, or ramie-----	153
Jute yarns, roving, and cordage-----	159
Yarns and roving, of vegetable fibers, not elsewhere enumerated---	167
Raw wool and related hair-----	171
Waste, of wool or hair (not including rags and clips)-----	195
Processed fibers (including tops) and yarns, of wool or hair-----	207
Appendixes:	
Appendix A. Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (1970): General headnotes and rules of inter- pretation, and excerpts relating to the items included in this volume-----	A-1
Appendix B. Value of U.S. imports for consumption, by TSUS items included in the individual summaries of this volume, total and from the 3 principal suppliers, 1969-----	B-1
Appendix C. Long-Term Arrangement Regarding Inter- national Trade in Cotton Textiles-----	C-1

## Numerical List of TSUS Items in This Volume

	<u>Page</u>		<u>Page</u>
300.10-----	5	305.10-----	153
300.15-----	5	305.12-----	153
300.20-----	5	305.14-----	153
300.30-----	31	305.16-----	153
300.40-----	41	305.18-----	153
300.45 (pt.)-----	41	305.20-----	159
300.45 (pt.)-----	55	305.22-----	159
300.50 (pt.)-----	41	305.28-----	159
300.50 (pt.)-----	55	305.30-----	159
300.60-----	55	305.40-----	167
300.01 to 301.98-----	55	305.50-----	71
302.01 to 302.98-----	55	306.00-----	171
303.10-----	71	306.01-----	195
303.20-----	75	306.02-----	195
304.02-----	85	306.03-----	195
304.04-----	85	306.04 (pt.)-----	171
304.06-----	91	306.10-----	171
304.08-----	95	306.11-----	171
304.10-----	99	306.12-----	171
304.12-----	99	306.13-----	171
304.14-----	99	306.14-----	171
304.16-----	99	306.20-----	171
304.18-----	99	306.21-----	171
304.20-----	107	306.22-----	171
304.22-----	107	306.23-----	171
304.24-----	107	306.24-----	171
304.26-----	107	306.30-----	171
304.32-----	113	306.31-----	171
304.34-----	113	306.32-----	171
304.36-----	113	306.33-----	171
304.38-----	121	306.34-----	171
304.40-----	121	306.40-----	171
304.42-----	127	306.41-----	171
304.44-----	127	306.42-----	171
304.46-----	133	306.43-----	171
304.48-----	133	306.44-----	171
304.50-----	139	306.50-----	171
304.52-----	139	306.51-----	171
304.56-----	143	306.52-----	171
304.58-----	143	306.53-----	171
305.02-----	147	306.54-----	171
305.04-----	153	306.60-----	171
305.06-----	153	306.61-----	171
305.08-----	153	306.62-----	171
305.09-----	153	306.63-----	171

## Numerical List of TSUS Items in This Volume

	<u>Page</u>		<u>Page</u>
306.64-----	171	307.16-----	195
306.70-----	171	307.18-----	195
306.71-----	171	307.30-----	195
306.72-----	171	307.40 (pt.)-----	171
306.73-----	171	307.40 (pt.)-----	195
306.74-----	171	307.50-----	207
306.80-----	171	307.52-----	207
306.81-----	171	307.60-----	207
306.82-----	171	307.62-----	207
306.83-----	171	307.64-----	207
306.84-----	171	315.70-----	147
307.02-----	195	315.75-----	147
307.04-----	195	315.80-----	159
307.06-----	195	315.85-----	159
307.08-----	195	315.90-----	159
307.10-----	195	315.95-----	159
307.12-----	195		



## INTRODUCTION

This volume, identified as volume 3:1, is the last to be published of a series of six volumes on textile fibers and textile products classified under schedule 3 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States (TSUS). The 24 summaries in this volume cover most of the natural fibers, <sup>1</sup>/<sub>and their products and byproducts through yarn and thread in part 1, subparts A, B, and C, schedule 3, of the TSUS.</sub>

About 10 billion pounds of fibers were consumed annually in the United States during 1968 and 1969, almost twice the level of 1940, despite increased competition from nontextile materials such as paper and plastics. The rapid increase in the use of all fibers has been accompanied by a marked change in the relative importance of individual fibers and, consequently, the various fibers have not shared equally in the tremendous growth in total use. While consumption of cotton during 1969 was about the same as during 1940, use of wool, silk, and vegetable fibers other than cotton was below the 1940 level. Manmade fibers have been the principal beneficiaries of the expansion in textile fiber use, with consumption during 1969 amounting to 10 times the 1940 level. Natural fibers, which had accounted for over 90 percent of the weight of textile fibers used in 1940, comprised less than half of the quantity consumed in 1969. Furthermore, the share of the market held by natural fibers is much less than the quantities consumed would indicate since the yardage of fabrics produced from a pound of manmade fiber is, on the average, greater than the yardage of similar types of fabrics produced from a pound of natural fibers.

Before manmade fibers became such an important factor in the fiber market, individual fibers tended to be promoted on the basis of their adaptability for specific end uses, i.e., wool for warmth, cotton for washability and absorbency, silk for elegance, flax for prestige, and jute for economy and durability. The textile industry could formerly be separated into rather distinct segments according to the fiber components of its various products. In recent years, however, it has become clear from the changing composition of the fiber market that former distinctions as to fiber components are less meaningful.

Until 1960, virtually all of the increase in consumption of manmade fibers was in end products made entirely of manmade fibers, and these products either captured markets formerly using natural fibers or moved into new textile markets. Since then, however, much of the increase in use of manmade fibers has taken place on the spinning systems of wool and cotton. Thus a multifiber industry has come into being with manmade fibers being utilized increasingly

---

<sup>1</sup>/<sub>The summary on silk--the only natural fiber not discussed in this volume--is published in volume 2.</sub>

in blends with natural fibers. In 1965, production of fabric containing two or more fibers amounted to 2.4 billion yards, representing about one-fifth of total broadwoven fabric output in that year and some 43 percent above the level of production of blended fabric in 1962. Mills have found that blends can be efficiently produced with minimum adjustment of equipment, and the resultant change in the products mix has made it increasingly difficult to consider separately the producers of textile products by the kind of fiber with which they are primarily engaged or occupied.

The various segments of the U.S. textile industry are dependent on domestically grown raw cotton for about 99 percent of their total consumption of this fiber. Imports of raw cotton are limited by absolute quotas to about 60 million pounds (125,000 bales) annually--about 1 percent of domestic consumption. Only harsh or rough Asiatic cotton, used primarily for stuffing and padding, can be imported without restriction. Certain types of cotton in various stages of processing prior to spinning into yarn are also subject to quantitative restriction as well as specified types of spinnable cotton waste. Annual exports of cotton products in the 1960-69 period were equivalent to between 361,900 and 498,300 bales of raw cotton. Imports of cotton products in this period were equivalent to between 393,500 and 1.1 million bales of raw cotton and exceeded the quantity of cotton products exported in every year except 1961. Imports of cotton products have been subject to control since 1962 under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangements Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (LTA) (see appendix C).

Annual imports of cordage of hard (leaf) fibers, which is a product of the Philippine Republic, cannot exceed 6 million pounds. This limitation will remain in effect until December 31, 1973.

There are no quantitative import controls on any other natural fibers or their products. The domestic textile industry is dependent on imports for about half of the quantity of raw wool consumed. Imports of raw wool ranged between 187 million and 277 million clean pounds in the 1960-69 period while exports were small. Annual imports of wool products during this period were equivalent to between 70.3 million and 97.7 million pounds of raw wool content, far above exports of such products, which did not exceed 5.2 million pounds per year.

With respect to the other natural fibers (e.g., silk, flax, jute, etc.) the domestic industry is almost totally dependent on imports for its raw material requirements.

Appendix A to this volume contains reproductions of segments of the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970) pertinent to the items covered by this volume; it includes the general headnotes to the TSUS and rules of interpretation. Appendix B shows the value of U.S. imports for consumption in 1969, total and from the three principal suppliers, by the TSUS items included in the individual summaries in this volume. As mentioned above, the details of the LTA are given in appendix C.

---



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Cotton, not carded, not combed, and not similarly processed:	
Having a staple length under 1-1/8 inches--	300.10
Having a staple length 1-1/8 or more but under 1-11/16 inches-----	300.15
Having a staple length 1-11/16 inches or more-----	300.20

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

### U.S. trade position

Annual U.S. production and exports of raw cotton have represented a declining percentage of world output and trade in recent years. During the 1969 crop year, the United States produced 10.1 million bales <sup>1</sup>/ <sub>of cotton, representing 28 percent of production in the free world and 20 percent of total world production. In 1960, the U.S. production had represented 43 percent of the free world production and 31 percent of total world production. U.S. exports of raw cotton during 1969 amounted to 2.8 million bales representing 18 percent of free world exports. During 1960, U.S. exports represented 44 percent of free world exports. U.S. imports, which are controlled by absolute quota restrictions, represent an insignificant share of total domestic supply.</sub>

### Description and uses

Raw cotton has long been one of the leading cash crops grown in the United States and in recent years has represented over 5 percent of the value of all crops in the United States. In several States the receipts from the sale of cotton in 1968 accounted for one-fourth or more of the total cash receipts from all crops. Despite the rapid increase in use of manmade fibers, cotton is still one of the principal textile fibers both in the United States and abroad. The market requirements for cotton consist of thousands of separate uses which may be grouped into three categories: Apparel, household, and industrial uses. Almost half of all cotton consumed goes into apparel items, about one-third into household items, and the remaining 20 percent in industrial products.

---

<sup>1</sup>/ <sub>Bales of 500 pounds, gross weight.</sub>

The various end uses require different varieties and qualities of cotton. Quality is measured by such factors as length, strength, fineness, and maturity, which are largely determined by the variety and quality of seed planted, soil, weather, cultural practices, insect damage, and by harvesting and ginning methods. The quality of a bale of cotton is determined on the basis of samples drawn from each bale. The sample is graded by sight according to its color, amount and distribution of leaf, and ginning preparation. Grade differentiations (such as Middling, Strict Middling, Strict Low middling, etc.) are based on precise official standards and staple length is determined by pulling out and comparing a typical portion of fibers in the sample with official staple types. In addition, technical instruments have been developed in recent years which can more accurately measure the spinning characteristics of a sample of cotton (e.g., fiber strength and fineness, length distribution, and maturity).

Raw cotton may be conveniently classed under two broad general categories according to staple length, namely short-staple cotton (having a staple length under 1-1/8 inches), and long-staple cotton (having a staple length of 1-1/8 inches or more). Included under these broad categories are the two types of cotton grown in the United States--Upland and American Pima (formerly known as American Egyptian).<sup>1/</sup> The Upland type, of which there are numerous varieties, constitutes all of the domestically produced short-staple cotton and most of the long-staple cotton having lengths of 1-1/8 inches or more but less than 1-3/8 inches--commonly referred to as ordinary long-staple cotton (OLS). Most of the American Pima type is of staple lengths 1-3/8 inches or longer--referred to as extra-long-staple cotton (ELS).

Most raw cotton is spun into yarn which in turn is woven into many constructions of cloth. As the fineness of the fabric increases, the length of cotton staple must also increase in order to produce the required higher counts of yarn. Premiums commanded by longer staples add to the cost of raw material, and mills must weight all the processing advantages of longer staples against the cost factors in producing an end product for the market.

---

<sup>1/</sup> The term "Upland" cotton encompasses the many varieties of cotton developed from strains native to Mexico and Central America which make up one (Gossypium hirsutum) of three principal botanical groups of cotton. American-Pima cotton is one of many extra-long-staple varieties which make up another of the botanical groups (Gossypium barbadense). The third principal group (Gossypium arboreum and Gossypium herbaceum) is not grown in the United States and includes the short harsh Asiatic cottons produced principally in India and Pakistan.

The bulk of the output of cotton weaving mills is produced from short-staple cotton. Generally, all fabric woven with carded yarn is produced from short-staple cotton. This would include virtually all of the duck fabric and most of the print cloth, denims, sheetings, and allied coarse and medium yarn fabrics (such as twills, drills, sateens, and jeans), and toweling, washcloth, and dishcloth fabrics. In addition, combed yarns of coarser count than number 40's are often produced from short staple cottons. Such yarns might be used in certain poplins, broadcloths, and shirting fabrics. Generally, any fabric woven with yarns finer than 40's has been produced entirely or in part from long-staple cotton and a fabric utilizing yarns as fine as number 60's is almost certain to contain extra-long-staple cotton.

The short harsh Asiatic varieties of cotton which are imported from India and Pakistan are too short ( $1/2$  to  $5/8$  inch in staple length) to be spun satisfactorily into yarn and are used primarily in absorbent cotton, filters, shoulder pads, quilts, and filling material for batting, and upholstery felts. There are no cottons of this type grown in the United States.

The chief uses for long-staple cotton are in the production of combed yarns which are used in fine shirtings and dress goods, hosiery, knit underwear, sewing thread, and percale sheets. It is also used in several industrial products such as tracing cloth, typewriter ribbons, and fine wire-insulation yarns. In general, OLS is used for the same products as ELS. However, OLS is used with some sacrifice in quality and where strength, prestige, and appearance are of less importance than economy of production.

Several types of long-staple cotton imported from Peru possess unique characteristics which adapt them for special uses. One of these is Peruvian Tanguis which has special qualities of strength, length, roughness, and resilience suited for use in the manufacture of asbestos yarn and molleton fabric for lithograph and multilith machines. Another type of cotton having special characteristics is Peruvian Pima which is the only cotton imported in significant quantity under the tariff category "1-11/16 inches or more." There is no domestic cotton of this staple length. Although it does not meet the strength requirements for sewing thread, the ability of this cotton to take a beautiful luster when mercerized makes it highly desirable for fine shirtings and dress goods.

U.S. Tariff treatment and quantitative restrictions on imports

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports of raw cotton (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows:

<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>	<u>Commodity</u>	<u>Rate of duty</u>
	Cotton, not carded, not combed, and not similarly processed:	
300.10	Having a staple length under 1-1/8 inches---	Free
300.15	Having a staple length 1-1/8 or more but under 1-11/16 inches.	3.5¢ per lb.
300.20	Having a staple length 1-11/16 inches or more.	1.75¢ per lb.

The rates of duty shown in the preceding tabulation were not affected by the sixth round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT).

Raw cotton under 1-1/8 inches in staple length (item 300.10) was included, free of duty, in paragraph 1662 of the Tariff Act of 1930. This duty-free treatment has been continued in the TSUS.

Long-staple cotton was originally dutiable under paragraph 783 of the Tariff Act of 1930 at 7 cents per pound. The rates shown above are concession rates under the GATT. The rate on long-staple cotton was initially reduced to 3-1/2 cents per pound, effective July 29, 1942, pursuant to a bilateral agreement with Peru. For cotton having a staple length of 1-1/8 inches or more but less than 1-11/16 inches, the 3-1/2-cent rate became effective under the GATT beginning October 7, 1951. The United States, however, has reserved the right to modify or withdraw that rate during any period when its imports of such cottons are not subject to quantitative limitation. For cotton stapling 1-11/16 inches and over, the rate was further reduced to 1-3/4 cents per pound pursuant to a GATT concession effective on the same date. There is no history of imports of long-staple cotton from Communist countries; however, should there be imports from these areas, the statutory rate of 7 cents per pound would apply.

Computed on an equivalent ad valorem basis, the specific rate of duty applicable to 1969 imports of OLS cotton (other than Peruvian Tanguis) averaged 11.2 percent; for Tanguis cotton it averaged 11.7 percent. The duty on imports of ELS cotton, stapling 1-3/8 inches or more but less than 1-11/16 inches, had an average ad valorem equivalent during 1969 of 8.1 percent; for ELS stapling 1-11/16 inches and over it was 4.6 percent.

All types of raw cotton, except the harsh Asiatic cottons stapling under 3/4 inch, are subject to quantitative import quota restrictions pursuant to the provisions of section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act, as amended.

The annual quotas are applicable according to staple-length groups as follows (in pounds): 1/

Upland-type cotton having a staple length under 1-1/8 inches (total country quotas)-----	14,516,193
Long-staple cotton, 1-1/8 inches and longer (global quota):	
Harsh or rough cotton (except cotton of perished staple, grabbots, and cotton pickings) white in color and 1-5/32 inches or more, but less than 1-3/8 inches in staple length <u>1/--</u>	1,500,000
Other cotton, 1-1/8 inches or more, but less than 1-3/8 inches in staple length <u>2/-----</u>	4,565,642
Cotton, 1-3/8 inches or more in staple length <u>3/-----</u>	<u>39,590,778</u>
Total, long-staple cotton-----	45,656,420

- 1/ Applicable to Peruvian Tanguis cotton.
- 2/ Applicable to OLS cotton, other than Peruvian Tanguis.
- 3/ Applicable to ELS cotton.

Since 1969, imports of short-staple Upland cotton (under 1-1/8 inches) have been limited by a quota which has remained basically

---

1/ Since the original proclamation in 1939, import quota limitations have been suspended for the following:

- (1) American cotton exported from the United States and returned under certain conditions,
- (2) Commercial samples of cotton (if in specified packing), and
- (3) The annual quota of 689 pounds for French Africa (other than Algeria, Tunisia, and Madagascar) has been discontinued. (See U.S. Tariff Commission, Tariff Classification Study, vol. 10 (schedule 8), p. 125, 1960.)

unchanged to the present time. 1/ The total quantity of 14.5 million pounds (about 30,000 bales) is allocated among some 22 countries which now represent virtually the same geographic areas designated in the original proclamation of 1939. The quota is recurrent for the quota year beginning each September 20. For the allocation of the quota by countries, see item 955.01 in appendix A.

The total annual limitation on long-staple cotton, amounting to 45.7 million pounds (about 95,000 bales) has remained the same since its inception in 1939. Application of the quota has, however, been changed from time to time. Beginning December 19, 1940, imports of ELS cotton having a staple length of 1-11/16 inches and longer were excluded from quota restriction, but by legislation they were again made subject to the quota beginning May 28, 1956. 2/ Originally the import quota on long-staple cotton was allocated by country of origin. Since 1942, however, the quota has been applied on a global basis. The quota year for long-staple cotton originally began each September 20; it was changed to February 1 in 1950; since 1956 it has begun August 1 of each year. Since August 1, 1958, the overall limitation on long-staple cotton has been subdivided into three categories--Tanguis cotton, other OLS cotton, and ELS cotton. 3/

#### U.S. consumption

Cotton is still the principal textile fiber consumed in the United States, but its share of annual U.S. mill consumption of textile fibers declined without interruption from 64.6 percent in 1960 to 40.1 percent in 1969 (table 1).

---

1/ The original quota specifically excluded harsh or rough cotton less than 3/4 inch in staple length and chiefly used in the manufacture of blankets and blanketing. By 1946, there was some doubt as to whether the chief use of this cotton was still for blankets and blanketing. Therefore, an amendment in February 1947, excluded all harsh or rough cotton less than 3/4 inch in staple length from the provisions of the original proclamation and a separate annual quota of 70 million pounds was established on this cotton, regardless of use. This quota was in effect from Sept. 20, 1946 through Jan. 28, 1958.

2/ Public Law 540, 84th Cong., sec. 202(a), approved May 28, 1956, (70 Stat. 188). In addition to reapplying the import quota to cotton stapling 1-11/16 inches and longer, the legislation directed that the quota year for all ELS cotton be changed "to conform to normal marketing practices and requirements." Presidential Proclamation No. 3145 therefore designated August 1 as the beginning of the quota year for such cotton.

3/ Presidential Proclamation No. 3251, dated July 7, 1958.

The average annual mill consumption of cotton in the United States during the period 1935-39 was 3.3 billion pounds (about 7 million bales). U.S. annual consumption since World War II has varied irregularly, but has been substantially above prewar levels. During 1960-68 annual consumption averaged about 4.3 billion pounds and did not deviate from this average by more than 8.5 percentage points, the widest deviation being in 1966. During 1969 consumption was 8.0 percent below the 1960-68 average, amounting to 3.9 billion pounds.

On a per capita basis, annual U.S. mill consumption of cotton averaged 25.5 pounds during 1935-39. The highest level of cotton consumption per person since World War II was in 1946--34 pounds. From 1946 to the present the trend of annual per capita consumption has been downward. After dropping to 21.3 pounds in 1963, it rose steadily to 23.5 pounds in 1966, but has since declined, amounting to 19.3 pounds in 1969.

Cotton has not benefited as greatly as other fibers from the enlarged and expanding market for textiles resulting from increased population and incomes since World War II. <sup>1/</sup> While consumption of all fibers during 1969 was 50 percent above the level of 1960, consumption of cotton declined. In addition to the displacement of cotton by manmade fibers in many end uses, cotton has also lost markets to nontextile sheet materials such as paper and plastics.

Although cotton maintained and even increased its share of the total apparel market throughout most of the two decades following World War II, sharp losses began to appear in the late-1960's. More sustained losses have occurred in the household and industrial markets, the largest reductions being in industrial uses. Immediately before the war, more than a third of the consumption of cotton in the United States was accounted for by industrial end uses. Since 1960, however, less than one-fifth of the total has gone into such uses. The most significant losses have been sustained in the tire-cord and bag markets.

By various methods the cotton trade has made serious efforts to increase, or at least to retain, its share of the total domestic market for fibers. Promotional efforts to impress the consumer with cotton's natural advantages and to create fashion appeal and thereby combat the glamour of newer fibers probably contributed to the ability of cotton to retain a significant, though declining, share of the fiber market. The efforts to expand cotton consumption are directed toward several objectives. First, through promotional efforts the

---

<sup>1/</sup> Part of the increase in the use of manmade textile fibers has been the result of new markets, some of which were not suitable outlets for natural fibers primarily due to their physical characteristics.

trade has endeavored to retain the position now held by cotton in various markets. Second, efforts have been made to attain new markets by an effective research program. However, the cotton trade has been forced to operate these programs on limited funds. The amount spent for research and promotion of cotton during 1965 by both Government and private industry was about \$30 million, while producers of manmade fibers spent over \$200 million. Beginning in 1967, cotton producers have been assessed \$1.00 for each bale of their production under the provisions of the Cotton Research and Promotion Act of 1966, to be used for developing ways to reduce costs of production and marketing as well as expanding markets for cotton. Although the additional funds generated under this program have undoubtedly assisted the cotton trade in these efforts, the smaller crops in recent years have resulted in less revenue than had been anticipated.

### Marketing quotas and acreage allotments

The Agricultural Adjustment Act of 1938 established a system of annual acreage allotments for cotton linked to "marketing quotas," which, with a few modifications, was in operation through 1970. The Secretary of Agriculture was required to proclaim a national marketing quota whenever the total supply exceeded certain prescribed amounts. If the marketing quota was approved by at least two-thirds of the producers in referendum, acreage allotments calculated on the basis of the quota were allocated by States, by counties, and eventually by farms.

Acreage allotments for Upland cotton were in force during each of the crop years from 1938 through 1944, ranging between 27 million and 28 million acres each year; in 1950, 21 million acres; and from 1954 to 1970, ranging between 16.3 million acres and 21.4 million acres (table 2). Acreage allotments were first proclaimed for extra-long-staple cotton for the 1954 crop year and have been in existence since then. During this period they have ranged between 41,000 acres in 1954 and 150,000 acres in 1963. During 1970 the allotment amounted to 78,398 acres.

In addition to operating acreage-allotment programs, the Government has also encouraged limitation of cotton acreage by various means which have from time to time persuaded producers to plant less than their allotted acreages. During the late 1950's the soil bank program encouraged farmers to divert large amounts of cotton acreage to programs of soil, water, forest, and wildlife conservation. For the 1964 and 1965 crops, farmers were authorized to receive up to 15 percent above the basic support level (in the form of direct payments) if they reduced their planted acreage to an amount determined necessary to produce enough cotton for domestic use (about two-thirds of the acreage allotment). During the 1964 crop year, producers reduced their allotments under this program by about 500,000 acres; during

1965, the reduction amounted to over 1 million acres. During the 1966-68 crop years, most producers of cotton reduced their acreage allotments by specified minimum amounts in order to qualify for market price supports and compensatory payments. In addition, cooperating farmers during this period received payments for specific amounts of acreage diverted and put to conservation uses. Harvested acreage fell below 10 million acres during 1966 and 1967, primarily because of this program; however, a reduction in the number of diverted acres during 1968, because of lower payment rates, resulted in an increase in harvested acreage to slightly over 10 million. Diversion payments were eliminated in 1969 and 1970 and harvested acreage increased accordingly to over 11 million.

### U.S. producers

Of the some 324,000 U.S. farms producing raw cotton in 1964, approximately 116,000 were in the States bordering the lower Mississippi River, 124,000 in the Southeast, 66,000 in Texas and the Southwest, and 18,000 in Missouri and Oklahoma. The Southwestern States (including Texas), with only 20 percent of the cotton-growing farms, account for the largest number of farms of 100 acres or more, and, in recent years, have contributed more than half of the annual U.S. cotton crop. For many years Texas has been the largest cotton-producing State, accounting for one-fourth to one-third of the annual total. California and Mississippi have recently alternated as the second and third largest producers, followed closely by Arkansas. The Delta region, which includes Mississippi and Arkansas, as well as Louisiana and Tennessee, accounted for 35 percent of the crop in 1938 and 30 percent of recent crops. The Southeast's share of the cotton crop has declined even more. Production in that area, which accounted for one-fourth of the crop in 1938, has represented one-eighth or less of the total crop in recent years.

Producers of ELS cotton are concentrated in Arizona, New Mexico, and the western part of Texas. This concentration in single geographic regions is the result of accessibility to the specialized ginning necessary to preserve the fine texture and strength of the fiber. Most producers of ELS also have acreage devoted to the production of Upland cotton.

### U.S. production and stocks

Production of cotton in the United States during 1959-65 averaged almost 15.0 million bales per year, of which about 99 percent consisted of Upland cotton. The 1966 output of 9.6 million bales was approximately 5.3 million below the production in the preceding year (table 3). Production during 1967 was even smaller--7.4 million bales. Production declined during 1966 and 1967 primarily because of

acreage diversion programs for Upland cotton carried out under the provisions of the Food and Agriculture Act of 1965; adverse weather conditions resulted in larger reductions during 1967 than 1966. Despite increases in harvested acreage during the 1968-70 period, the levels are still considerably below those of the early 1960's with a correspondingly lower average annual production of 10.6 million bales (table 2).

Prior to 1967 over 95 percent of the annual domestic production of cotton was under 1-1/8 inches in length (table 3). The rapid shift to durable-press-finished cotton fabric in the last several years resulted in an increased demand for longer staples to add strength to fabrics and offset the weakening effect of the new finishes. Higher premiums paid during 1967 for longer staples resulted in a significant shift away from the production of short staples to OLS cotton during 1967 and 1968, thus alleviating the threatening shortage in the supply of longer staples in that period. The trend was reversed with the 1969 crop when price relationships encouraged many farmers to shift back to the production of shorter-staple varieties.

During 1959-69, disappearance  $\frac{1}{2}$  of U.S. supplies of raw cotton ranged between 10.8 million bales in 1969 and 16.0 million bales in 1959 (table 4). The sharp decline in production since 1965, accompanied by relatively large disappearances in 1966 and 1967, reduced yearend carryover of raw cotton to 6.4 million bales in the 1967 crop year, an amount over 10 million bales below the record level reached in the 1965 crop year. Disappearance during 1968 and 1969 declined sharply to the lowest levels of the period but yearend carryovers on August 1, 1969, and 1970 remained low due to small levels of production.

#### Prices and Government-support operations

Farm prices for cotton have been supported by various types of programs since the 1930's. The nonrecourse loan has been the chief method of support used (either alone or in combination with other methods) and has afforded the grower an opportunity either to market his crop or to keep it under loan, whichever course is more advantageous to him. At any time before maturity of the loan the grower may redeem his cotton by paying off the loan; he would then be free to sell his cotton in the open market. If the grower chooses not to redeem his cotton before maturity of the loan, the nonrecourse character of the loan enables him to transfer ownership of the cotton to the Commodity Credit Corporation in full settlement of the loan.

---

$\frac{1}{2}$  Equal to domestic consumption plus exports plus quantities burned or otherwise destroyed or unaccounted for.

The loan rate for a particular grade and staple of cotton is determined from a schedule of premiums and discounts which are expressed in cents per pound and either added to or deducted from the support level of the basic quality. Beginning in crop year 1961, the basic loan rate for Upland cotton applied to the average quality of the crop, whereas previously it had applied to Middling 7/8-inch cotton. The Department of Agriculture converts the support price for the average quality into the appropriate figure for cotton of Middling grade and 1-inch staple and this becomes the standard for determining the rates for other qualities. For ELS cotton, the support level is also computed for the average quality of the crop and appropriate levels are computed for each of the numerous grades and staples.

During the 1962-69 period, the average loan rate for Middling 1-inch Upland cotton ranged from 20.25 cents to 32.47 cents per pound (table 5). The average market price remained above the loan rate throughout this period. During 1962-63, when the loan rates remained at relatively high levels, loan programs were the only means of maintaining the farmers return for Upland cotton at levels required by law. Beginning in 1964, the loan levels have been lower; however, various types of direct-payment programs were instituted in addition to loans.

During 1964 and 1965, farmers received (in addition to loans) direct payments on their production of Upland cotton if they planted within their domestic allotment (about two-thirds of their total acreage allotment). In 1964, the additional payment amounted to 3.5 cents per pound; in 1965, it was 4.35 cents; total annual payments under this program amounted to \$39.3 million and \$69.3 million, respectively. Farmers with allotments of 15 acres or less received the additional payment without reducing their planted acreage.

Beginning with the 1966 crop, the market price for Upland cotton has been supported through loans established at about the world price level. In addition, during 1966-70, cooperating farmers received direct price support payments ranging from 9.42 cents to 16.80 cents per pound on the projected production from their domestic allotments (65 percent of their total acreage allotments). During 1966-68, farmers (except certain small farmers <sup>1/</sup>) were required to divert a minimum amount of acreage (12.5 percent of the total allotment in 1966 and

---

<sup>1/</sup> Farms with allotments of 10 acres or less or with production of 3,600 pounds or less could plant their entire acreage during 1966-70 and still receive diversion payments on 35 percent of their allotment in addition to the price-support payment. During 1966-68, if they chose to reduce their plantings, an additional diversion payment was made on their voluntary cutback up to 35 percent of the acreage allotment. Beginning with the 1969 crop, these small farms could receive the diversion payment whether or not they produced any cotton.

1967 and 5 percent in 1968) in order to receive price-support benefits. Also, during 1966-68, payments were made ranging from 6 cents to 10.78 cents per pound on the projected yields of cotton that could have been produced on diverted land up to 35 percent of an acreage allotment. As a result of the small crops during this period, diversion payments were eliminated for the 1969 and 1970 crops (except for small farmers) while the direct price-support payments were continued for producers planting 90 percent of their domestic allotments. During 1966-69, total annual payments under this program ranged from \$774.1 million to \$935.0 million.

During 1962-67 the annual loan rate for ELS cotton (Grade No. 2, 1-3/8 inches long) ranged from 48 cents to 54.05 cents per pound (table 6). In 1968 and 1969, the loan level was dropped to 40.95 cents per pound; in 1970, it was 41.65 cents. In order to maintain prices at required levels, direct compensatory payments have been made amounting to 8.69 cents per pound in 1968, 8.88 cents in 1969, and 9.29 cents in 1970. These direct payments were made on the actual production of ELS cotton by a producer and no reduction in an acreage allotment was necessary to qualify. Total annual payments under this program amounted to \$3.3 million in 1968 and 1969.

The changes in the various agricultural price-support programs for cotton in recent years have resulted in significant reductions in the costs of raw cotton to mills and an increase in mill margins. <sup>1/</sup> Between 1956 and 1964, Upland cotton was sold for export under various Government export subsidy programs at prices below those paid by domestic mills. Since May of 1964, when this so-called two-price system for cotton was abolished by legislation, domestic mills have been able to purchase cotton at prices approximately equal to export prices. The prices paid by domestic mills for Upland cotton during crop year 1964 were therefore about 8 cents per pound below those paid during the preceding season. At first this was accomplished by direct payments to persons other than producers (i.e., ginners, merchants, etc.). Beginning with the crop of 1966, domestic market prices were allowed to decline to about the price level in foreign markets, and as previously pointed out, the farmer received direct compensatory payments. The domestic support level has been established at slightly below the world price in each season thereafter, but some scarcity of higher grades and longer staples and the increasing demand for them caused the prices for such qualities to rise significantly above the support levels during 1967. The increasing quantities of such cotton in succeeding crops, however, has resulted in some reduction in premiums paid for these qualities.

---

<sup>1/</sup> The term "mill margin" refers to the average difference between cloth values and prices for the average qualities of cotton.

### U.S. exports

The value of U.S. exports of raw cotton during crop years 1965-69 ranged between \$335 million and \$551 million, considerably less than the \$896 million value of exports in 1960 (table 7). In terms of quantity, annual U.S. exports of raw cotton represented from 18 percent to 31 percent of total free world exports during 1965-69, compared to over 40 percent in 1960. Exports declined from 4.7 million bales in 1966 to 2.8 million in 1969.

Exports to many of the traditionally important markets for U.S. cotton (particularly the countries of the European Economic Community, the United Kingdom, Japan, and Hong Kong) have declined sharply in recent years. Although Japan is still the largest importer of U.S. cotton, exports to that country in 1968 and 1969 were less than half of the level of 1960 and 1966. About one-third of total exports of U.S. cotton in 1969 were accomplished under special financing arrangements pursuant to the provisions of Public Law 480 (83d Cong.) with such countries as Korea, Indonesia, the Philippines, and India. In addition, a large share of exports resulted from the Barter Program and loans granted by the Export-Import Bank.

Beginning in 1956 and continuing through 1964, practically all exports of raw cotton were subsidized under the export incentive programs of the Department of Agriculture. Since then, the Department has attempted to keep domestic market prices close to world levels to encourage larger exports. However, small crops since 1966 have caused prices to rise above those in foreign markets and this, coupled with increased usage of manmade fibers abroad, has kept exports below desired goals.

### U.S. imports

As pointed out in the section on U.S. tariff treatment, nearly all U.S. imports of raw cotton are subject to quota restrictions.

Imports of short-staple cotton under the quota are insignificant when compared to domestic consumption and production. Some of the country allocations are unworkably small and are not utilized; hence, the quota has never been filled. Prior to 1964, the prices paid for raw Upland cotton by domestic mills were above the foreign price level, thus attracting imports from several countries having larger quota allocations. As the U.S. price of Upland cotton was allowed to decline toward the world price during 1964, the U.S. market became less attractive to foreign suppliers. Consequently, short-staple cotton imports were only 5,914 and 3,644 bales during 1964 and 1965, respectively. Since 1966, however, a reduction in the annual production of short staples resulted again in higher prices in the domestic

market, and annual imports have increased to between 18,000 and 20,000 bales (table 8).

Mexico has the largest allocation under the short-staple-import quota, and is the largest foreign supplier to the United States of this type of cotton. The second largest country quota, originally allotted to British India, has seldom been filled. No imports have ever been charged to the third largest quota, allocated to China. The allocation to Egypt and the Sudan was completely utilized during the 1966 and 1967 quota years, but only partially used in 1968 and not at all in 1969.

The import quota for ELS cotton (approximately 82,500 bales) was fully utilized in each year of the 1961-67 period (table 9). Imports during the 1968 and 1969 quota years, however, were considerably less than the quota limitation due to the price advantage held by domestically grown ELS cotton. Prior to 1967, Egypt had been, by far, the most important foreign supplier of ELS cotton. During 1967, however, the import quota was partly utilized to import 27,229 bales of Sudanese ELS cotton having properties similar to the domestic long staple Upland types then in short supply. In addition, imports of Pima cotton from Morocco became important during 1967 offsetting the reduction of these types from Peru where the crop was smaller in that year.

The import quota for OLS cotton, approximately 12,500 bales, has not been fully utilized. Imports of OLS cotton, including harsh Tanguis cotton from Peru, averaged 9,291 bales during the 1961-67 period. About 6.5 percent of such cotton imported was the Peruvian Tanguis type. Prior to 1963, Mexico was virtually the only supplier of other types of OLS cotton. The higher U.S. domestic price attracted foreign cotton and Mexico's location provided an easier access to this market. During 1964 and 1965, however, there was little price advantage in shipping Upland-type cotton to the United States; there were no imports from Mexico while the 1965 and 1966 quotas on OLS were largely filled by cotton from Egypt. During 1967 imports from Mexico again appeared as the domestic market price for OLS Upland rose above world levels. However, recent increases in the domestic production of the longer staples of Upland cotton have had a depressing effect on prices; consequently, the level of domestic prices during the 1968 and 1969 seasons for both Upland and Egyptian types has been less attractive to foreign exporters of OLS cotton.

World production and trade

World production of cotton during the crop year beginning August 1, 1969, amounted to 51.5 million bales, 4.6 million bales more than the production of 1959 but some 1.6 million bales below 1968 and 1.7 million bales below the record production of 1965 (table 10). During the 1959-69 period, annual U.S. production declined from 31 percent of total world output in 1959 to about 16 percent in 1967, but with the larger crops of 1968 and 1969 increased again to about 20 percent. During the same period, production in the foreign free world (FFW) increased from 35 percent to almost 50 percent of world production.

Harvested cotton acreage in the United States declined from over 15 million acres in the early 1960's to less than 8 million during 1967 and then increased to about 10 million in 1968 and 11 million in 1969. At the same time, harvested acreage in the FFW increased from 45 million to over 50 million and production of raw cotton during the 1969 crop year amounted to 25.7 million bales, a considerable increase over the 16.6 million bales produced in 1959. <sup>1/</sup> The increase in production during this period in the FFW can be attributed more to increases in yields than to acreage expansion. Ten countries of the FFW had crops during 1969 which were at least 200,000 bales above the level of 1959. Each of these countries had very significant increases in yields per acre, shown as follows (in pounds):

Country	1959 yield per acre	1969 yield per acre
United Arab Republic-----:	552 :	667
Greece-----:	377 :	644
Turkey-----:	279 :	507
Syria-----:	381 :	458
Colombia-----:	397 :	446
Sudan-----:	294 :	403
Iran-----:	242 :	364
Pakistan-----:	193 :	272
Brazil-----:	177 :	219
India-----:	85 :	123

<sup>1/</sup> Almost 10 percent, or about 2 million bales, of production in the FFW is ELS cotton. About one-half of production in the United Arab Republic, one-third of Peru's production, and more than 85 percent of the Sudan's production are of this type of cotton. In addition, about 1 million bales of harsh Asiatic cotton are produced in India, Pakistan, and Burma.

Seven countries of the FFW each produced over 1.0 million bales of cotton during 1969--India, 5.0 million; Brazil, 3.2 million; Pakistan, 2.5 million; Mexico, 1.7 million; United Arab Republic, 2.4 million; Sudan, 1.1 million; and Turkey, 1.8 million. These countries accounted for over two-thirds of production in the FFW during 1969.

Annual consumption of cotton in the FFW has increased significantly during the 1959-69 period. It reached a record level of 27.1 million bales during 1969, some 0.5 million above consumption in the previous year and 4.9 million bales above the level during 1959. Most of the countries of Asia, and certain less-developed areas of Africa and South America showed significant gains during the 1959-69 period which were sufficiently large to more than offset declines in some countries of Western Europe. India, Japan, Pakistan, West Germany, France, Brazil, and Italy have each consumed in excess of 1.0 million bales of cotton annually in recent years.

Some of the increased production in the FFW has been utilized within the countries of growth as the textile industries of under-developed areas have expanded. A considerable share of the larger production of cotton, however, has been exported to the traditional textile centers of the FFW, in direct competition with U.S. efforts to expand its export sales. Total exports by countries of the FFW have increased from 8.0 million bales in 1959 to about 12.6 million in 1969.

The U.S.S.R. was the leading world producer of cotton during 1967, and was the second largest producer in all other years of the 1960's. Production during 1969 amounted to approximately 9.1 million bales, some 0.4 million below each of the previous 3 years, but 1.7 million bales more than the production of 1959. Production in China, on the other hand, has remained below the 1959 level. A reemphasis on the production of foodstuffs in China during the early 1960's resulted in some sharp annual declines in cotton output. Annual production began to increase again in the latter half of the decade and the 1969 crop of about 7.0 million bales was within 1.5 million of the 1959 level. Because of these offsetting levels of production, total cotton output in Communist areas during 1969 was at about the same level as in 1959, although it represented a smaller share of world production. Consumption of cotton in the Communist world exceeds production, and imports into the area normally exceed exports by some 1 to 2 million bales.

Table 1.--Textile fibers and raw cotton: U.S. mill consumption, 1960-69

Calendar year	Consumption of all fibers <sup>1/</sup>	Consumption of cotton		
		Quantity	Share of total	Per capita
		<u>Billion</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>Billion</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>Percent</u>
1960-----	6.5	4.2	64.6	23.2
1961-----	6.6	4.1	62.1	22.2
1962-----	7.0	4.2	59.4	22.4
1963-----	7.3	4.0	55.7	21.3
1964-----	7.8	4.2	54.4	22.1
1965-----	8.5	4.5	52.7	23.0
1966-----	9.0	4.6	51.4	23.5
1967-----	9.0	4.4	49.2	22.2
1968-----	9.8	4.1	42.4	20.6
1969-----	9.8	3.9	40.1	19.3

<sup>1/</sup> Includes cotton, wool, rayon, and acetate, noncellulosic manmade fibers, flax, and silk.

<sup>2/</sup> Calculated from net weight of cotton consumed in the mill; tare has been deducted.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Table 2.--Raw cotton: 1/ Acreage allotment, acreage harvested, production, and yield per acre harvested, in the United States, crop years 1928 and 1938-69

Crop years beginning August 1--	Acreage allotment	Acreage harvested	Production	Yield per acre harvested
	Million acres	Million acres	Million bales <u>2/</u>	Pounds
1928-----	<u>3/</u>	42.4	14.3	163
1938-----	27.5	24.2	11.6	236
1939-----	27.9	23.8	11.5	238
1940-----	27.5	23.9	12.3	253
1941-----	27.4	22.2	10.5	232
1942-----	27.3	22.6	12.4	272
1943-----	27.2	21.6	11.1	254
1944-----	<u>3/</u>	19.6	11.8	299
1945-----	<u>3/</u>	17.0	8.8	254
1946-----	<u>3/</u>	17.6	8.5	236
1947-----	<u>3/</u>	21.3	11.6	267
1948-----	<u>3/</u>	22.9	14.6	311
1949-----	<u>3/</u>	27.4	15.9	282
1950-----	21.0	17.8	9.9	269
1951-----	<u>3/</u>	26.9	15.1	269
1952-----	<u>3/</u>	25.9	15.0	280
1953-----	<u>3/</u>	24.3	16.3	324
1954-----	21.4	19.3	13.6	341
1955-----	18.2	16.9	14.5	417
1956-----	17.4	15.6	13.2	409
1957-----	17.7	13.6	10.9	388
1958-----	17.6	11.9	11.4	466
1959-----	<u>4/</u> 17.4	15.1	14.5	461
1960-----	<u>4/</u> 17.6	15.3	14.3	446
1961-----	18.5	15.6	14.3	438
1962-----	18.2	15.6	14.9	457
1963-----	16.4	14.2	15.3	516
1964-----	16.3	14.1	15.1	517
1965-----	16.3	13.6	14.9	526
1966-----	16.3	9.6	9.6	480
1967-----	16.3	8.0	7.4	447
1968-----	16.3	10.2	10.9	516
1969-----	16.3	11.1	9.9	434
1970-----	17.2	<u>5/</u> 11.2	<u>5/</u> 10.2	<u>5/</u> 441

1/ Includes both Upland and extra-long-staple cotton, although the latter type has had an acreage restriction program only since the crop year beginning Aug. 1, 1954.

2/ Running bales of approximately 500 pounds.

3/ No acreage restriction program.

4/ Includes acreage added by choice B program, which allowed farmers to receive a lower price support than that under choice A in exchange for an increase of up to 40 percent above their allotted Upland cotton acreage.

5/ Estimated.

Source: Acreage allotment 1938 to 1943 from Interdepartmental Technical Committee on Cotton (1945), later years from announcements of the U.S. Department of Agriculture; acreage harvested and yield per acre compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Agriculture; production compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Departments of Commerce and Agriculture.

Table 3.--Raw cotton: U.S. production, by staple-length groups, crop years 1959-69

Crop years beginning Aug. 1--	Short staple under 1-1/8 inches		Ordinary long staple 1-1/8 up to 1-3/8 inches	
	<u>1,000</u> bales 1/	<u>Percent</u> of total	<u>1,000</u> bales 1/	<u>Percent</u> of total
1959-----	13,961	96.1	487	3.4
1960-----	13,690	95.9	510	3.6
1961-----	13,758	96.0	508	3.6
1962-----	14,331	96.4	428	2.9
1963-----	14,771	96.7	370	2.4
1964-----	14,596	96.4	448	2.9
1965-----	14,398	96.5	443	3.0
1966-----	9,088	95.0	411	4.3
1967-----	6,621	89.0	755	10.2
1968-----	9,019	82.6	1,824	16.7
1969-----	9,174	92.3	697	7.0
	Extra long staple 1-3/8 inches and longer		Total, all cotton	
	<u>1,000</u> bales 1/	<u>Percent</u> of total	<u>1,000</u> bales 1/	<u>Percent</u> of total
1959-----	68	0.5	14,516	100.0
1960-----	65	.5	14,265	100.0
1961-----	59	.4	14,325	100.0
1962-----	106	.7	14,865	100.0
1963-----	142	.9	15,283	100.0
1964-----	104	.7	15,148	100.0
1965-----	77	.5	14,918	100.0
1966-----	64	.7	9,563	100.0
1967-----	63	.8	7,439	100.0
1968-----	73	.7	10,916	100.0
1969-----	73	.7	9,944	100.0

1/ Running bales of approximately 500 pounds.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Table 4.--Raw cotton: U.S. supply and distribution,  
crop years 1959-69

(In thousands of bales) <sup>1/</sup>

Crop year beginning Aug. 1--	Supply			Distribution	
	Beginning carryover	Produc- tion plus imports <sup>2/</sup>	Total	Ending carryover	Disappear- ance <sup>3/</sup>
1959-----	8,885	14,685	23,570	7,559	16,011
1960-----	7,559	14,543	22,102	7,228	14,874
1961-----	7,228	14,601	21,829	7,831	13,998
1962-----	7,831	15,026	22,857	11,216	11,641
1963-----	11,216	15,434	26,650	12,378	14,272
1964-----	12,378	15,365	27,743	14,290	13,453
1965-----	14,290	14,969	29,259	16,862	12,397
1966-----	16,862	9,964	26,826	12,533	14,293
1967-----	12,533	7,367	19,900	6,448	13,452
1968-----	6,448	11,098	17,546	6,521	11,025
1969-----	6,521	10,034	16,555	<sup>4/</sup> 5,805	<sup>4/</sup> 10,750

<sup>1/</sup> Running bales of approximately 500 pounds, except that foreign cotton imported and consumed is reported in bales of 500 pounds, gross weight.

<sup>2/</sup> For purposes of supply and distribution, production represents all ginnings within the crop year and includes some cotton from two crops.

<sup>3/</sup> Disappearance equals total supply minus ending carryover. It covers consumption, exports, and cotton burned or otherwise destroyed or unaccounted for.

<sup>4/</sup> Estimated.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Table 5.--Upland cotton: Loan rates and average U.S. spot market prices, by specified grades and staple lengths, crop years 1962-69

(In cents per pound (gross))

Item	1962	1963	1964	1965
Loan rate: <u>1/</u>				
Middling 7/8 inch-----	30.17	30.27	<u>2/</u> 27.70	<u>2/</u> 26.70
Middling 15/16 inch-----	31.22	31.22	<u>2/</u> 28.70	<u>2/</u> 27.65
Middling 1 inch-----	32.47	32.47	<u>2/</u> 30.00	<u>2/</u> 29.00
Average U.S. spot market:				
Middling 7/8 inch-----	31.30	30.88	28.44	27.25
Middling 15/16 inch-----	32.26	31.85	29.39	28.19
Middling 1 inch-----	33.52	33.18	30.73	29.60
	1966	1967	1968	1969
Loan rate: <u>1/</u>				
Middling 7/8 inch-----	<u>3/</u> 18.65	<u>3/</u> 16.65	<u>3/</u> 16.65	<u>3/</u> 16.65
Middling 15/16 inch-----	<u>3/</u> 19.60	<u>3/</u> 17.70	<u>3/</u> 17.70	<u>3/</u> 17.80
Middling 1 inch-----	<u>3/</u> 21.00	<u>3/</u> 20.25	<u>3/</u> 20.25	<u>3/</u> 20.25
Average U.S. spot market:				
Middling 7/8 inch-----	19.22	19.22	18.68	18.92
Middling 15/16 inch-----	20.20	20.53	20.09	20.15
Middling 1 inch-----	22.08	24.83	22.90	22.15

1/ The loan rates are "average rates;" appropriate adjustments are made in these averages for cotton in various locations. Beginning in 1965, premiums and discounts were applied to these rates for the spinning quality of cotton (micronaire).

2/ In addition to the price support in the form of loans, most farmers were authorized to receive up to 15 percent above the basic support price (in the form of direct payments) if they planted within their domestic allotment (about two-thirds of their total acreage allotment).

3/ In addition to the price support in the form of loans, cooperating farmers received direct price-support payments based on the projected yields from domestic acreage allotments. In addition they received payments on the projected yield of cotton on acreage diverted from cotton production and put to conserving uses during 1966 through 1968.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Table 6.--Extra-long-staple cotton: 1/ Loan rates and average U.S. spot market prices, by specified grades and staple lengths, crop years 1962-69

Item	1962	1963	1964	1965
Loan rate: <u>2/</u>				
Grade #2, 1-3/8 inches-----	53.90	54.05	50.00	50.05
Grade #2, 1-7/16 inches-----	55.10	55.15	51.00	51.05
Grade #2, 1-1/2 inches-----	55.40	55.45	51.30	51.35
Average U.S. spot market:				
Grade #2, 1-3/8 inches-----	56.50	54.90	51.16	50.75
Grade #2, 1-7/16 inches-----	57.67	56.01	52.17	51.75
Grade #2, 1-1/2 inches-----	57.97	56.31	52.47	52.05
	1966	1967	1968	1969
Loan rate: <u>2/</u>				
Grade #2, 1-3/8 inches-----	50.10	48.00	<u>3/</u> 40.95	<u>3/</u> 40.95
Grade #2, 1-7/16 inches-----	51.05	48.85	<u>3/</u> 41.55	<u>3/</u> 41.50
Grade #2, 1-1/2 inches-----	51.35	49.10	<u>3/</u> 41.80	<u>3/</u> 41.70
Average U.S. spot market:				
Grade #2, 1-3/8 inches-----	50.94	49.67	43.29	44.29
Grade #2, 1-7/16 inches-----	51.81	50.43	43.85	44.83
Grade #2, 1-1/2 inches-----	52.10	50.68	44.10	45.04

1/ Data presented in this table are for American-Egyptian cotton, the variety which accounts for most of the ELS production in the United States; on July 1, 1970, the name of the variety was changed to American Pima.

2/ The loan rates are averages of those established for the Arizona, California, New Mexico, and Texas areas.

3/ In addition to price supports in the form of loans, farmers received direct price-support payments amounting to 8.69 cents per pound in 1968 and 8.88 cents per pound in 1969.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Table 7.--Raw cotton: U.S. exports of domestic merchandise by principal markets, crop years 1960 and 1965-69

Market	Crop year beginning August 1--					
	1960	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 running bales)					
Japan-----	1,746	705	1,293	1,103	536	623
Korean Republic--	195	301	372	351	447	455
India-----	599	63	289	342	174	261
Indonesia-----	36	1/	161	70	105	242
Canada-----	259	269	297	142	108	181
Taiwan-----	176	178	373	378	259	193
Philippine						
Republic-----	149	93	134	154	119	146
EEC-----	1,782	384	668	582	230	140
All other-----	1,690	949	1,082	1,084	753	527
Total-----	6,632	2,942	4,669	4,206	2,731	2,768
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Japan-----	222,705	83,439	143,029	117,993	61,776	71,194
Korean Republic--	26,135	36,515	40,733	40,163	49,736	51,561
India-----	86,847	10,167	46,009	52,176	26,276	39,356
Indonesia-----	4,787	48	20,143	10,879	13,635	30,937
Canada-----	36,925	35,284	35,758	17,449	12,366	20,966
Taiwan-----	22,040	19,487	37,584	36,411	25,753	19,000
Philippine						
Republic-----	21,694	11,379	15,189	17,659	14,031	17,399
EEC-----	247,780	52,359	84,841	70,818	28,402	17,350
All other-----	226,988	120,532	127,879	127,381	89,369	67,333
Total-----	895,901	369,210	551,165	490,929	321,344	335,096

1/ Less than 500

Source: Compiled from data furnished by the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Table 8.--Cotton less than 1-1/8 inches in staple length (other than harsh or rough cotton of less than 3/4 inch staple length): 1/ U.S. imports for consumption, by country of origin, quota years 1961-69

(In bales of 500 pounds, gross weight)

Quota year beginning Sept. 20--	Egypt and Sudan	Peru	India and Pakistan	Mexico	Brazil	All other	Total
1961-----	1,633	511	4,174	18,507	1,289	239	26,353
1962-----	1,631	75	170	18,507	1,289	-	21,672
1963-----	1,309	50	332	18,507	1,250	-	21,448
1964-----	-	143	-	5,771	-	-	5,914
1965-----	-	377	-	3,267	-	-	3,644
1966-----	1,633	123	-	18,507	-	5	20,268
1967-----	1,633	68	-	18,507	-	-	20,208
1968-----	423	303	2	18,507	-	-	19,235
1969-----	-	40	<u>2/</u>	18,507	-	-	18,547

1/ Excludes linters.

2/ Less than one bale.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Bureau of Customs.

Table 9.--Cotton 1-1/8 inches or longer in staple length: U.S. imports for consumption, by type and by country of origin, quota years 1961-69

(In bales of 500 pounds, gross weight)							
Quota year :	:	:	:British:	:	:	:	:
beginning :	Egypt	Peru	West	Sudan	Morocco	Mexico	Total
Aug. 1-- :	:	:	Indies	:	:	:	:
Extra long staple (1-3/8 inches or longer)							
1961-----:	62,191	20,232	25	15	-	-	82,463
1962-----:	58,111	22,870	-	1,500	-	-	82,481
1963-----:	48,167	34,302	-	-	-	-	82,469
1964-----:	69,432	12,988	-	60	-	-	82,480
1965-----:	44,122	38,173	-	185	-	-	82,480
1966-----:	52,616	27,209	-	1,256	719	681	82,481
1967-----:	25,570	22,818	-	27,229	6,863	-	82,480
1968-----:	17,033	8,649	-	1,511	2,020	-	29,213
1969-----:	9,260	5,337	-	2,892	115	-	17,604
Ordinary long staple (1-1/8 up to 1-3/8 inches)							
1961-----:	-	1,531	-	-	-	9,420	10,951
1962-----:	-	548	-	-	-	8,538	9,086
1963-----:	-	589	-	3,892	-	5,619	10,100
1964-----:	22	300	-	5,524	-	-	5,846
1965-----:	8,955	745	-	365	-	-	10,065
1966-----:	8,604	462	-	86	-	-	9,152
1967-----:	-	393	-	6,375	-	3,070	9,838
1968-----:	351	392	-	791	-	1	1,535
1969-----:	66	266	-	-	-	-	332

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Bureau of Customs.

Table 10.--Raw cotton: Production in the United States, foreign free world, and Communist countries, by crop years 1959-69

(In thousands of bales 1/)

Crop year beginning August 1--	United States	Foreign free world	Other countries	Total
1959-----	14,558	16,597	15,718	46,873
1960-----	14,272	18,979	13,154	46,405
1961-----	14,318	19,473	11,235	45,026
1962-----	14,867	21,903	11,020	47,790
1963-----	15,334	21,930	12,878	50,162
1964-----	15,182	22,902	13,808	51,892
1965-----	14,973	23,517	14,703	53,193
1966-----	9,575	22,653	15,143	47,371
1967-----	7,458	23,821	16,428	47,707
1968-----	10,948	25,952	16,193	53,093
1969 <u>2/</u> -----	10,080	25,731	15,668	51,479

1/ Bales of 500 pounds, gross weight

2/ Preliminary.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Cotton linters, whether or not bleached or purified-----	300.30

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

#### U.S. trade position

The domestic production of cotton linters usually consists of an oversupply of linters used by the chemical industry and an undersupply of linters used by the felting trade. Imports, which amounted to 71.0 million pounds in 1969, consist principally of the felting grades. Exports are largely either of the chemical grades or in the form of pulp; in 1969, exports of linters amounted to 104.0 million pounds, while shipments of pulp were equivalent to 97.5 million pounds of linters.

#### Description and uses

Cotton linters consist of the short fibrous material adhering to the cottonseed after ginning, including for the most part fibers ranging from 1/16 inch to 1/4 inch in length. 1/

Linters are usually removed from the seed at the seed-crushing plant. The seed may be run through the "delinter" a single time with the blades adjusted to remove all the linters, both long and short fibers. This single process results in a product known as mill run linters. More frequently, however, the seed is run through the "delinter" twice, with the longer fibers removed first (first cuts) and the shorter fibers removed on the second run (second cuts).

Linters are marketed according to seven physical grades based on official standards established by the U.S. Department of Agriculture; each grade contains several staple descriptions which reflect varying prices within each grade. Linters falling below these grades are designated as "chemical" grades and are classed and priced according to their cellulosic content.

---

1/ There may be some fibers in a bale of linters which are longer than 1/4 inch, but these have merely escaped the earlier ginning process.

The end uses for cotton linters fall into three broad categories, as follows: (1) Cotton felt uses, which utilize most of the first-cut linters; (2) chemical uses, which utilize most of the second-cut linters; and (3) other uses.

Cotton felt uses.--Linters are the basic raw material used in producing low-priced cotton felt. Low-grade cotton and cotton waste are used in varying amounts to bond the linters together, but the characteristic of resiliency is imparted by the cotton linters.

The producers of mattresses and bedding materials and the automobile and furniture industries are the most important users of cotton felt manufactured from linters, although the share of this market for cotton linters has been reduced sharply in recent years due to competition from other materials, especially foam rubber. In addition, cotton felt produced from linters is used in quilts, playpen pads, and baby-buggy pads.

Chemical uses.--Linters going into chemical end uses must be transformed into an intermediate stage--linters pulp. 1/ Conversion of linters into pulp is performed by cooking with a dilute solution of sodium hydroxide at a pressure of 30 to 100 p.s.i. for 3 to 8 hours with subsequent washing and bleaching. Such pulp is then utilized by manufacturers of rayon, acetate, cellulosic plastics, lacquers, photographic film, explosives, sausage casings, cellulose ethers, and various other chemical items. Significant quantities of cotton linter pulp are exported.

Other uses.--Linters are used on a small scale in a variety of miscellaneous uses, such as insulation, absorbent fillers for surgical dressings, fillers in the manufacture of linoleum, and battery casings. Loose linters are also used for low-cost stuffing in cot pads and glider cushions.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

Cotton linters whether or not bleached or purified 2/ (item 300.30) were free of duty under paragraph 1662 of the Tariff Act of 1930; this duty-free treatment has been continued in the TSUS and imports are not subject to quota.

---

1/ About 1-1/3 pounds of linters are required to produce one pound of pulp.

2/ Bleached or purified linters are variously known as cotton or linters pulp, chemical cotton pulp, or chemical cotton.

U.S. consumption

Consumption of cotton linters during the 1963-69 period ranged between 647 million and 844 million pounds (table 1). In 1969, consumption amounted to 688 million pounds, of which 312 million pounds were utilized by the felting trade and 376 million by bleachers for chemical uses.

With the expansion of population and the increased number of new family units, the consumption of linters by the felting trade, which depends largely on demand for bedding and furniture, displayed an increasing trend during the early 1960's and reached a record high of more than 450 million pounds in 1964. It has declined to less than 325 million pounds annually since 1967, due primarily to the smaller production resulting from reduced cotton crops. Despite the price and quality advantages held by linters, it would be doubtful that cotton linters could ever supply the increasing demand for felting uses, because of the rigid control of cotton production, which limits the supply of cottonseed. <sup>1/</sup> Because of this factor, linters face increased competition from other materials such as foam rubber, rubberized hair, and wool fiber batting.

The quantity of linters used by the chemical industry declined from a peak of 661 million pounds in 1955 to less than 400 million annually since 1967. This downward trend resulted from a shift to woodpulp as a source of cellulose, partly due to price and partly due to the fact that the supplies of linters are seasonal with periodic quantity fluctuations. Although linters pulp has the ability to produce higher quality products in some end uses, quality is often sacrificed when price becomes a factor. In the largest market, however, --viscose rayon--research has wiped out the quality advantage which linters formerly held over woodpulp. Increased research by the woodpulp industry has also lessened the quality advantage which linters have held in the production of cellulose nitrate, the necessary raw material for the manufacture of such products as explosives, plastics, lacquers, enamels, fabric coatings, and cellophane.

Demand for chemical linters is still relatively good for such items as high-quality cellulose ethers, sausage casings, and filters.

---

<sup>1/</sup> Virtually no foreign cottonseed enters the United States. A strict quarantine to prevent the importation of cotton pests is imposed on all imports of cottonseed, except from limited areas of Mexico.

### U.S. producers

Cotton linters are the product of cottonseed "crushers" (oil mills) which also produce cottonseed oil, cake, and meal. In 1967, there were 150 cottonseed oil mills with 5,400 employees and a total payroll of \$26.5 million. Forty-seven mills were located in Texas, 19 in Mississippi, and the remainder were scattered throughout most of the other cotton producing States.

Prior to World War I, linters were considered a nuisance in the process of recovering oil from cottonseed, but today they represent 5 to 10 percent of the total value of cottonseed products. The value of production of linters by cottonseed oil mills in 1967 was \$34 million, while the total value of all shipments was \$406 million.

### U.S. production

The annual production of cotton linters during the 1963-69 period averaged about 800 million pounds, ranging from 568 million pounds in 1967 to 952 million in 1965 (table 1). The output in 1966 of 876 million pounds was approximately 76 million pounds below the production of the preceding year, and declined further during 1967 and 1968 to 568 and 596 million pounds respectively. In 1969, it increased to 765 million pounds. The production in any single year is dependent upon the size of the cotton crop, which is produced under rigid acreage controls. Production of cotton linters declined sharply during 1967 and 1968 because of cotton acreage-diversion programs carried out under the provisions of the Food and Agriculture Act of 1965 and because of adverse weather conditions. The increased level of production in 1969 reflects a larger cotton crop.

### U.S. exports

Annual exports of cotton linters averaged 150 million pounds during the period 1963-69, and represented about 18.5 percent of average production during this same period. During 1963-69, exports ranged from a low of 98 million pounds in 1967 to a high of 217 million pounds in 1963 (table 2). Exports in 1969 amounted to 104 million pounds, valued at \$5.5 million. In recent years, they have been exceptionally low due to the sharp reduction in domestic production of linters. The principal markets for U.S. exports of linters during 1969 were Japan, Canada, West Germany, East Germany, and the Netherlands.

About 60 percent of the value of exports of raw linters in 1969 were chemical grades, of which 55 percent went to Japan and 33 percent to West Germany. During the 1963-69 period exports of felting-type linters amounted to less than 15 percent of the combined export

value of linters and linters pulp. Canada has been the main market for the felting linters exported in recent years. Exports of felting-type linters likely will not increase significantly as long as domestic demand continues strong.

Annual exports of linters pulp averaged 113 million equivalent pounds of linters during the period 1963-69. During that period, exports ranged from a low of 83.6 million equivalent pounds in 1967 to a high of 143 million in 1964 (table 3). Exports during 1969 amounted to 97.5 million equivalent pounds, valued at \$10.6 million. The principal markets for U.S. exports of linters pulp during 1969 were France, West Germany, Italy, and Canada. Prospects for larger exports of both chemical linters and pulp appear to be weakened by the same competitive factors which have curtailed domestic consumption of linters for chemical uses, i.e., uncertain supplies and competition from woodpulp.

### U.S. imports

Annual U.S. imports of linters averaged 81.7 million pounds during the 1963-69 period and were equivalent to between 9 and 13 percent of annual domestic consumption (tables 1 and 4). In 1969, they amounted to 71.0 million pounds, equivalent to 10.3 percent of consumption. Imports from Mexico have represented the largest segment of total imports, accounting for over 58 percent of the quantity imported in 1969. The annual value of imports during the 1963-69 period averaged \$4.9 million, ranging from \$3.9 million to \$6.0 million; in 1969, the value of imports amounted to \$4.7 million. Mexico accounted for at least half the value in each year. Other important suppliers included Brazil, Nicaragua, Guatemala, Salvador, the Soviet Union, and Turkey.

The supply of domestically-produced linters includes an oversupply of second cuts used by the chemical industry and an undersupply of first cuts used by the felting trade. This has resulted from the greatly improved efficiency of cotton ginning methods in the United States, leaving very few longer fibers on the seed for first cuts. Hence, a greater demand is prevalent for imported felting linters to supplement the domestic supply. Unit values of imports in recent years indicate a large part of imported linters are of higher-grade felting types. Because of the continued outlook for limited supplies of domestically-produced first cut linters and because of an increasing demand by the felting trade, an increase in imports in the future might be expected.

Table 1.--Cotton linters, whether or not bleached or purified: U.S. production, imports for consumption, exports of domestic merchandise, and consumption, 1963-69

Year	Beginning stocks	Production <u>1/</u>	Imports <u>2/</u>	Exports	Consumption <u>3/</u>	Ratio of imports to consumption
	Million pounds	Million pounds	Million pounds	Million pounds	Million pounds	Percent
1963---	491	907	71	217	797	8.9
1964---	455	936	88	184	838	10.5
1965---	457	953	81	181	844	9.6
1966---	466	876	102	157	820	12.4
1967---	467	568	86	98	647	13.2
1968---	376	596	73	106	664	11.0
1969---	275	765	71	104	688	10.3

1/ Partly estimated and adjusted to reflect changes in beginning inventories.

2/ Import figures include a small amount of pulp produced from cotton linters.

3/ Based on official statistics reflecting actual consumption.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Departments of Commerce and Agriculture.

Table 2.--Cotton lintners: U.S. exports of domestic merchandise,  
by principal markets, 1963-69

Market	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (million pounds)						
Japan-----	54.7	46.1	54.3	43.5	31.8	31.3	44.0
Canada-----	13.2	12.8	11.7	13.3	9.2	13.3	21.5
West Germany-----	110.0	88.8	75.1	63.3	37.3	41.9	26.1
East Germany-----	2.3	5.6	7.7	14.9	10.6	9.1	8.7
Netherlands-----	4.0	1.6	5.6	6.2	2.5	4.1	1.8
All other-----	32.8	29.5	26.2	16.1	6.8	6.3	1.9
Total-----	217.0	184.4	180.6	157.3	98.2	106.0	104.0
	Value (million dollars)						
Japan-----	2.9	2.1	2.5	2.1	1.9	1.9	2.2
Canada-----	.9	.8	.7	.8	.7	1.0	1.5
West Germany-----	4.9	3.8	3.3	2.8	2.3	2.3	1.2
East Germany-----	.1	.2	.4	1.0	.8	.5	.4
Netherlands-----	.2	.2	.3	.3	.2	.2	.1
All other-----	1.6	1.4	1.4	.9	.5	.4	.1
Total-----	10.6	8.5	8.6	7.9	6.4	6.3	5.5

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 3.--Cotton linters pulp: U.S. exports of domestic merchandise, by principal markets, 1963-69

Market	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (million pounds) <u>1/</u>						
France-----	39.1	36.0	25.3	31.2	16.8	19.5	26.2
West Germany-----	19.9	30.4	26.9	28.5	13.1	17.1	18.4
Italy-----	21.6	22.0	16.6	17.9	19.1	11.6	10.3
Canada-----	9.9	11.9	9.7	9.5	9.4	8.5	11.6
Japan-----	6.5	7.9	9.3	6.8	3.4	5.3	6.3
Netherlands-----	2.5	4.5	3.9	6.4	3.6	6.2	5.5
United Kingdom----	3.8	3.7	6.8	5.2	5.0	6.8	5.0
All other-----	25.0	26.8	26.0	21.1	13.2	14.5	14.2
Total-----	128.3	143.2	124.5	126.6	83.6	89.5	97.5
	Value (million dollars)						
France-----	3.7	3.4	2.2	3.2	2.2	2.3	2.8
West Germany-----	2.0	3.0	2.6	3.0	1.8	2.0	2.0
Italy-----	2.1	2.0	1.6	1.9	2.5	1.3	1.1
Canada-----	.9	1.0	.9	.9	.9	.9	1.1
Japan-----	.5	.7	.8	.7	.5	.6	.7
Netherlands-----	.2	.4	.4	.7	.5	.7	.6
United Kingdom----	.4	.4	.6	.6	.7	.8	.6
All other-----	2.7	2.6	2.4	2.2	1.6	1.7	1.7
Total-----	12.5	13.5	11.5	13.2	10.7	10.3	10.6

1/ Pulp converted to actual weight of linters.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 4.--Cotton linters: U.S. imports for consumption, by principal sources, 1963-69

Source	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (million pounds)						
Mexico-----	41.8	34.5	31.7	42.8	33.3	45.6	41.3
Brazil-----	4.2	24.7	11.8	3.5	10.1	2.1	18.6
Nicaragua-----	.4	1.3	2.0	4.1	6.0	5.7	4.5
Guatemala-----	7.1	7.2	5.8	5.6	5.4	3.4	2.5
Salvador-----	5.4	4.1	5.2	5.0	2.1	2.1	1.9
U.S.S.R-----	8.7	12.3	21.1	25.0	13.6	11.3	1.5
Turkey-----	.7	.7	.5	2.0	4.2	1.3	.5
All other-----	2.6	3.0	2.9	14.0	11.1	1.0	.2
Total-----	70.9	87.8	81.0	102.0	85.8	72.5	71.0
	Value (million dollars)						
Mexico-----	2.6	2.3	2.4	3.4	2.9	3.6	3.8
Brazil-----	.1	.4	.2	.2	.6	.2	.4
Nicaragua-----	1/	1/	.1	.2	.4	.3	.2
Guatemala-----	.3	.3	.2	.2	.2	.1	.1
Salvador-----	.2	.2	.2	.2	.1	.1	.1
U.S.S.R-----	.5	.7	1.2	1.2	.7	.7	.1
Turkey-----	1/	1/	1/	.1	.3	.1	1/
All other-----	.1	.1	.1	.5	.6	.1	1/
Total-----	3.9	4.1	4.4	6.0	5.8	5.2	4.7

1/ Less than \$50,000.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Waste, of cotton, not advanced-----	300.40
Waste, of cotton, advanced:	
Having a staple length under 1-1/8 inches----	300.45 (pt.)
Having a staple length 1-1/8 inches or more--	300.50 (pt.)

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

### U.S. trade position

During 1964-69 annual imports averaged 72.1 million pounds, valued at \$4.0 million, and were equivalent to about 7 percent of average consumption. In 1969 imports were 44.9 million pounds, valued at \$2.2 million, the lowest in many years, and were equivalent to 4.6 percent of consumption. Exports during 1964-69 averaged annually 84.5 million pounds, valued at \$10.1 million; in 1969 they were 82.4 million pounds, valued at \$8.5 million.

### Description and uses

This summary includes most wastes of cotton, both not advanced and advanced. The term "advanced" means those wastes which have been cleaned, bleached, colored, or otherwise advanced, and includes fibers recovered by cleaning, cutting, pickering, garnetting, and similar processing. It does not include fibers which have been carded, combed, or similarly processed, or reuseable yarns or threads. 1/ These latter fibers, although included in items 300.45 and 300.50, are covered in the summary entitled "Processed Fibers and Yarns, of Cotton" in this volume. This summary does not include cotton rags and clips, 2/ although fibers recovered by pickering or garnetting these articles are included.

Cotton mill waste is a byproduct of the cotton textile industry, accounting for an average of about 13 percent of the cotton fibers consumed domestically. 3/ Soft wastes, which represent about 85 percent of all cotton mill wastes, are produced in the processes

---

1/ See the TSUSA-1970, schedule 3, part 1, headnote 1(b), reproduced in appendix A.

2/ See summary entitled "Rags (Except of Bagging or Sugar-Sack Fabric)" in volume 3:6.

3/ The waste content of raw cotton consumed in an individual plant may vary considerably from this average depending upon the grade of cotton used as well as the type of yarn and cloth being produced.

preparatory to spinning. They are often referred to as either spinnable or nonspinnable, depending on the feasibility of their being spun into yarn. Hard mill wastes, which are obtained during and after the spinning process, include thread and yarn wastes.

In addition to the wastes produced within the cotton mill, large quantities of cotton shoddy are recovered annually from cotton rags and clips by a tearing and shredding process on machines known as pickers and garnets. Shoddy is used in the production of such coarse products as mop yarns. It is also used as padding and batting material, and for the making of flock, as well as for the manufacture of paper.

Spinnable soft wastes.--Generally, the spinnable soft wastes include card strips, comber waste (or noils), lap waste, sliver waste, and roving waste. These five types are obtained after the principal cleaning process and consequently are relatively free of impurities.

Card strips are the waste fibers removed or stripped from the card clothing to which they cling during the preparation of cotton for spinning. The strips may be removed by revolving brushes or by a vacuum system. Card wastes usually account for an average of around 3 percent of the cotton consumed in the manufacturing process, although they may account for as much as 5 percent in the production of osnaburgs where relatively low quality cotton is used. Cotton to be processed into combed yarns is subjected to a slower and more thorough cleaning at the cards and thus may yield quantities of card waste sometimes running as high as 8 percent for yarns to be used in an exactlying and finely woven item such as typewriter-ribbon cloth.

Comber waste is produced during the manufacture of fine yarns or other yarns where special strength or smoothness is required. In preparing the cotton for spinning into such yarns, all fibers under a required length are removed and the resulting byproduct is comber waste. Depending upon the fineness of the fabric for which the yarn is being manufactured, the percentage of comber waste may vary from around 9 percent of cotton used in the production of combed sheeting to 12 or 13 percent for lawns, gingham, chambrays, and seersuckers and up to 22 percent for very fine fabrics such as typewriter-ribbon cloth.

Other less important types of spinnable waste include lap waste, sliver waste, and roving waste. These wastes are often reworked along with raw cotton in the mill where produced and seldom enter into commerce.

Spinnable wastes, either alone or blended with raw cotton, may be spun into coarse yarns, such as carpet yarns, chenille yarns, and yarns for use in the manufacture of mops, wrapping twine, clothesline, osnaburgs, and wiping cloths. Without being spun, they are used either alone or blended with raw cotton or linters in the production of felts

(or batts) for the mattress, automobile, and upholstery trades, and for such articles as absorbent cotton, quilting, wadding, and stuffing for toys, pillows, and shoulder pads.

Nonspinnable soft wastes.--Generally, the nonspinnable soft wastes include fibers which are either too short for spinning or are of such low grade that they are not suitable for spinning. These wastes include types known as opener and picker waste, card fly, clearer waste, and sweepings all of which account for from 5 to 7 percent of the cotton consumed in the production of such items as duck and sheeting and may amount to as much as 10 percent in the production of osnaburgs. Opener and picker waste consists chiefly of motes--i.e., aborted (undeveloped) seeds with some fiber attached. Card fly includes the shorter fibers and impurities gathered from underneath the licker-in, card cylinder, and card doffer; fly may also be collected at other textile machinery such as the picker and napper. Clearer wastes are the short fibers removed by flannel clearers from the drawing rolls of the drawing, roving, and spinning frames. Sweepings are wastes gathered from the floors around the various processing machines in cotton spinning or weaving plants.

Nonspinnable soft wastes are used principally in lower qualities of batting, wadding, or felt for such items as furniture, mattresses, and cushions. Exceptionally clean wastes of this type are used in papermaking.

Hard wastes.--Yarn and thread wastes (hard wastes) account for an average of less than 2 percent of the weight of all cotton consumed in the domestic textile industry. Included are wastes made at the spooler, winder, slasher, and loom, as well as yarn waste made during spinning. Those hard wastes which are not garnetted for reduction to fiber, are used largely by the wiping and packing trades.

#### U.S. tariff treatment and quantitative restrictions on imports

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows:

<u>TSUS item</u>	<u>Commodity</u>	<u>Rate of duty</u>
300.40	Waste, of cotton, not advanced-----	Free
	Waste, of cotton, advanced:	
300.45(pt.)	Having a staple length under 1-1/8 inches.	5% ad val.
300.50(pt.)	Having a staple length 1-1/8 inches or more.	5¢ per lb. + 5% ad val.

December 1970

3:1

The rates of duty shown in the preceding tabulation were not affected by the sixth round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). The duty-free status applicable to cotton waste (not manufactured or otherwise advanced in value) has continued in existence since originally provided for in the Tariff Act of 1930. Likewise, the ad valorem rate of duty applicable to advanced waste remains as originally provided for in the 1930 act. The additional duty of 5 cents per pound on the waste fiber contained therein having a staple length of 1-1/8 inches or more (item 300.50) reflects a reduction (from the original 10-cents-per-pound rate) which became effective January 1, 1948, pursuant to a concession under the GATT. 1/

Imports of certain types of spinnable cotton waste (card strips, 2/ comber waste, lap waste, sliver waste, and roving waste) have been limited on a country-quota basis since September 20, 1939. The total annual quota begins each September 20 and amounts to 5,482,509 pounds. Of this, 3,199,770 pounds are allocated to seven countries for comber waste (reserve subquota) resulting from the processing of cotton having a staple length of 1-3/16 inches or more. 3/ The remaining 2,282,739 pounds (unreserved subquota) can be filled on the country-quota basis by imports of any of the five quota-types of waste, including the type of comber waste under reserved subquota (see item 955.05 in appendix A).

The quota allotments to the United Kingdom (both reserved and unreserved, amounting to 4.3 million pounds) exceed those of all other countries combined. Japan is allotted the next largest quantity (342,000 pounds); Canada and France have allotments of 240,000 and 227,000 pounds, respectively. Each of the remaining nine specified countries have allocations of less than 100,000 pounds. Imports of the quota-type cotton wastes are barred from any source except those listed under item 955.05.

---

1/ Item 300.50 is designed to cover principally "fibers of cotton, processed but not spun," which are covered in a separate summary in this volume. It is considered very unlikely that cotton waste with this staple length would ever be imported.

2/ Card strips made from cotton having a staple length of 1-3/16 inches and longer have been excluded from quota limitations since 1942.

3/ Originally card strips from cotton 1-3/16 inches and longer were designated as part of the reserved portion of the quota; their elimination from quota restriction since 1942 has left only comber waste as part of the reserved subquota.

### U.S. consumption

Annual consumption of cotton waste during 1961-69 has been around 1 billion pounds (table 1), about 20 percent of which was of spinnable types. Much of the increasing demand for stuffing and upholstery material has been filled by synthetic fibers and foam rubber largely because of relatively inadequate supplies of cotton waste. The shift to other material is also due in part to the lower quality of cotton waste being produced, which contains a larger share of trash and less usable fiber.

### U.S. producers

Cotton mill waste is produced wherever raw cotton is consumed. Over 90 percent of the raw cotton consumed in the United States is processed by textile mills in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Alabama. Hence, most of the cotton mill waste is produced in these four States. Cotton shoddy is produced by establishments principally engaged in recovering textile fibers of all kinds from rags and clips.

### U.S. production

During 1961-69, around 1 billion pounds of all types of cotton waste were produced each year in the United States (table 1). Production of cotton mill waste depends not only on the quantity of raw cotton consumed, but also on the quality of the cotton used. The percentage of cotton mill waste to raw cotton consumed was between 12 and 13 percent during the 1960's, somewhat less than during the 1930's when it was estimated to have been between 16 and 17 percent. The increase in the average quality of cotton coupled with the improvement in carding and combing equipment has resulted in a smaller quantity of waste being produced.

About one-half of the waste produced by cotton mills is non-spinnable soft waste while about 36 percent is card or comber waste. The remainder is composed of yarn or thread waste. In 1969, production of card and comber waste is estimated to have been 184 million pounds; nonspinnable soft waste, 261 million pounds; and hard waste, 66 million pounds. In addition to the production of mill waste, the fibers from over 400 million pounds of cotton rags are utilized each year in the manufacture of paper, and an estimated 100 to 150 million pounds of cotton rags are annually reduced to fibrous form for various uses other than papermaking. 1/

---

1/ See summary volume 3:6, pp. 119-126.

U.S. exports

Exports of cotton waste averaged about 8 percent of production and ranged between 77.2 and 101.5 million pounds during the 1961-69 period (tables, 1, 2, and 3). Exports during 1969 amounted to 82.4 million pounds, valued at \$8.5 million, of which about 35 percent of the quantity and 46 percent of the value was comprised of spinnable type wastes.

Exports of comber waste ranged between 24.1 and 35.1 million pounds during 1964-69. Exports of 24.7 million pounds, valued at \$3.6 million, during 1969 accounted for 30 percent of the quantity and 42 percent of the value of total cotton waste exported. The United Kingdom has been the chief market for exports of comber waste for many years, and received almost 60 percent of such exports during 1969. Comber waste, because of its cleanness and softness, is preferred in many European countries for the manufacture of soft filling yarns for certain napped fabrics. Canada has been the second most important market for exports of comber waste in recent years.

Exports of card strips ranged between 1.3 and 8.8 million pounds during the 1964-69 period. In 1969, they amounted to 4.3 million pounds and accounted for about 5 percent of the quantity and value of total cotton waste exported. Canada has been the primary recipient of card strips from the United States in recent years, taking over 85 percent of the total during 1969.

Exports of other soft wastes of cotton ranged between 9.1 and 18.8 million pounds during 1964-69. In 1969, they amounted to 17.2 million pounds, valued at \$1.4 million, and accounted for 21 percent of the quantity and 17 percent of the value of total cotton waste exported. Canada has consistently been the most important purchaser, accounting for over three-fourths of such types exported in 1969. Although these other wastes could include some spinnable wastes such as lap waste, sliver waste, and roving waste, exports of such items are negligible, and the composition of this item is predominantly of nonspinnable types.

Exports of hard wastes of cotton ranged between 29.8 and 40.7 million pounds during 1964-69. In 1969, they amounted to 36.1 million pounds, valued at \$3.2 million, and accounted for 44 percent of the quantity and 37 percent of the value of total cotton waste exported. Belgium was the most important market for hard waste in 1969, receiving 9.0 million pounds, valued at \$0.9 million.

U.S. imports

Imports of cotton waste averaged about 7 percent of domestic consumption and ranged between 44.9 and 83.8 million pounds during the 1961-69 period (tables 1, 4, and 5). Imports in 1969 amounted to 44.9 million pounds, valued at \$2.2 million, of which over 95 percent was comprised of nonspinnable soft wastes. India and Pakistan are, by far, the major suppliers of cotton waste (table 5).

Partly due to export subsidy programs in existence until 1964, the prices paid for raw Upland cotton and spinnable wastes by domestic mills were somewhat above the foreign price level, thus increasing the incentive to import these products. After the termination of this "two-price system" in 1964, imports of spinnable wastes have declined and have amounted to less than a million pounds annually since 1966 (table 4).

Card strips from cotton 1-3/16 inches and longer, imports of which are not controlled by quota restrictions, have comprised a large share of imported spinnable waste in recent years. As previously pointed out, imports of all spinnable cotton wastes, except card strips made from cotton 1-3/16 inches and longer, are limited by annual quotas amounting to 5.5 million pounds. This aggregate import quota has never been filled. Imports charged against the quota annually between 1960 and 1969 are shown as follows (in thousands of pounds):

<u>Year, beginning</u> <u>Sept. 20--</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
1960-----	2,363
1961-----	2,930
1962-----	2,248
1963-----	1,742
1964-----	320
1965-----	187
1966-----	183
1967-----	121
1968-----	30
1969-----	206

Imports of hard cotton wastes amounted to 651,000 pounds, valued at \$36,000, in 1969. Canada has been the principal source of such wastes for many years.

Imports of cotton waste which have undergone some degree of processing (advanced) amounted to 945,000 pounds, valued at \$78,000, in 1969. Japan has consistently been the chief supplier of such advanced wastes, all of which have been of a staple length under 1-1/8 inches. Canada has also been an important source for such imports.

World production and trade

Since the production of cotton waste is contingent on the level of cotton consumed, some measure of the quantity of world production can be derived from data on consumption of raw cotton. The United States is the largest consumer of raw cotton and, hence, the leading producer of waste. The leading consumers of raw cotton outside of the United States in recent years have been the U.S.S.R., China, India, the European Economic Community (EEC), Japan, Pakistan, and Brazil.

The six countries of the EEC together consume annually about 270 million pounds of cotton wastes for various uses. The textile industry of the United Kingdom consumes some 90 million pounds each year. These countries, as well as Canada and Japan, are all significant importers of cotton waste, shown as follows:

<u>Country</u>	<u>1969 imports</u>	
	<u>Quantity</u> ( <u>Million pounds</u> )	<u>Value</u> ( <u>Million dollars</u> )
United Kingdom-----	68.5	9.2
West Germany-----	44.0	4.2
France-----	36.6	3.9
Belgium and Luxembourg--	29.9	3.6
Canada-----	44.3	3.6
Italy-----	19.8	1.9
Japan-----	17.3	1.7
Netherlands-----	16.8	1.4

Table 1.--Waste, of cotton (not including rags and clips): U.S. production, imports, exports, and apparent consumption, 1961-69

Year	Production <sup>1/</sup>	Imports	Exports	Apparent consumption <sup>1/</sup>	Ratio of imports to apparent consumption
	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	Percent
1961-----	1,031,505	71,450	79,727	1,023,228	7.0
1962-----	1,044,440	82,648	101,504	1,025,584	8.1
1963-----	1,025,226	77,723	88,966	1,013,983	7.7
1964-----	1,051,772	79,279	77,243	1,053,808	7.5
1965-----	1,082,075	72,966	86,234	1,068,807	6.8
1966-----	1,101,965	76,908	88,414	1,090,459	7.1
1967-----	1,074,990	83,775	82,614	1,076,151	7.8
1968-----	1,039,045	74,728	90,063	1,023,710	7.3
1969-----	1,010,328	44,878	82,409	972,797	4.6

<sup>1/</sup> Estimated.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

Note.--Although rags and clips are not included in the data in this table, fibers derived from pickering or garnetting of rags and clips are included.

Table 2.--Waste, of cotton (not including rags and clips): U.S. exports of domestic merchandise, by type, 1964-69

Type	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
Comber waste-----	29,507	33,046	27,238	24,145	35,136	24,708
Card strips-----	8,844	1,345	1,664	3,718	4,007	4,315
Other soft waste <u>1</u> /-----	9,129	16,274	18,771	16,550	16,525	17,240
Hard waste-----	29,763	35,569	40,741	38,201	34,395	36,146
Total-----	77,243	86,234	88,414	82,614	90,063	82,409
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Comber waste-----	5,692	5,395	4,749	3,887	5,142	3,553
Card strips-----	1,210	189	221	426	421	394
Other soft waste <u>1</u> /-----	720	1,299	1,605	1,411	1,414	1,412
Hard waste-----	3,316	4,059	4,154	3,433	3,056	3,177
Total-----	10,938	10,942	10,729	9,157	10,033	8,536

1/ This item could include lap waste, sliver waste, and roving waste, but exports of such items are negligible; hence, "other soft waste" is predominantly of nonspinnable types.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--Although rags and clips are not included in the data presented in this table, fibers derived from pickering or garnetting of rags and clips are included.

Table 3.--Waste, of cotton (not including rags and clips): U.S. exports of domestic merchandise, by specified markets, 1964-69

Market	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
United Kingdom-----	25,514	28,128	26,420	20,358	27,776	20,841
Canada-----	15,242	13,878	16,947	19,089	19,511	23,889
Belgium-----	7,108	9,205	9,984	11,868	12,191	11,993
Japan-----	7,443	11,553	11,777	9,918	8,494	5,623
Mexico-----	5,417	6,877	6,691	5,956	6,471	5,811
Italy-----	3,572	831	1,268	877	1,280	2,622
Republic of South Africa-----	3,027	2,368	2,179	3,342	1,877	1,869
Venezuela-----	787	1,715	1,059	830	740	667
France-----	2,013	2,244	1,685	1,136	1,975	1,260
All other-----	7,120	9,435	10,404	9,240	9,748	7,834
Total-----	77,243	86,234	88,414	82,614	90,063	82,409
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
United Kingdom-----	4,593	4,269	4,271	3,083	3,985	2,783
Canada-----	1,766	1,323	1,511	1,898	1,862	2,259
Belgium-----	982	1,162	1,225	1,266	1,249	1,232
Japan-----	1,082	1,660	1,596	958	793	506
Mexico-----	423	448	428	382	473	355
Italy-----	544	204	192	120	114	226
Republic of South Africa-----	327	256	146	233	173	169
Venezuela-----	189	337	217	206	184	163
France-----	239	240	160	133	235	155
All other-----	793	1,043	983	878	965	688
Total-----	10,938	10,942	10,729	9,157	10,033	8,536

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--Although rags and clips are not included in the data presented in this table, fibers derived from pickering or garnetting of rags and clips are included.

## WASTE, OF COTTON (NOT INCLUDING RAGS AND CLIPS)

Table 4.--Waste, of cotton (not including rags and clips): U.S. imports for consumption, by type, 1964-69

Type	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
Quantity (1,000 pounds)						
Spinnable wastes:						
Comber waste-----	671	25	52	12	11	18
Card strips <u>1</u> /----	6,533	2,903	1,254	487	611	133
Nonspinnable soft wastes-----	69,359	67,598	72,632	81,096	71,078	43,131
Hard wastes-----	576	682	623	396	554	651
Other wastes <u>2</u> /----	2,140	1,758	2,347	1,784	2,474	945
Total-----	79,279	72,966	76,908	83,775	74,728	44,878
Value (1,000 dollars)						
Spinnable wastes:						
Comber waste-----	153	3	10	2	2	4
Card strips <u>1</u> /----	1,424	606	251	54	98	14
Nonspinnable soft wastes-----	3,877	3,219	3,354	3,829	3,631	2,081
Hard wastes-----	42	44	33	15	26	36
Other wastes <u>2</u> /----	236	192	243	158	179	78
Total-----	5,732	4,064	3,891	4,058	3,936	2,213

1/ Primarily card strips, but may also include other spinnable soft wastes of cotton such as lap waste, sliver waste, and roving waste.

2/ Wastes which have been processed and advanced in value.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--Although rags and clips are not included in the data presented in this table, fibers derived from pickering or garnetting of rags and clips are included.

Table 5.--Waste, of cotton (not including rags and clips): U.S. imports for consumption, by specified sources, 1964-69

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
India-----	29,088	24,911	23,652	20,005	19,002	14,555
Pakistan-----	9,523	7,603	9,760	10,831	12,735	8,481
Mexico-----	7,900	8,693	9,311	7,014	4,208	4,176
United Kingdom----	5,457	6,202	5,861	4,262	3,464	3,510
Belgium-----	4,233	3,168	3,688	3,951	3,752	3,234
West Germany-----	2,075	2,284	2,805	4,640	3,013	2,451
Canada-----	2,127	1,518	1,478	1,554	2,310	1,278
Japan-----	2,286	3,025	3,121	2,735	3,009	1,121
France-----	439	750	2,347	3,637	1,547	1,185
Brazil-----	3,484	2,091	666	5,008	2,605	1,252
Guatemala-----	901	838	932	545	1,145	1,015
Nicaragua-----	746	1,427	1,443	3,093	1,624	760
Italy-----	575	480	345	2,671	2,994	371
All other-----	10,445	9,976	11,499	13,829	13,320	1,489
Total-----	79,279	72,966	76,908	83,775	74,728	44,878
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
India-----	1,816	1,154	901	739	773	509
Pakistan-----	551	385	501	573	660	448
Mexico-----	599	602	589	448	298	288
United Kingdom----	747	445	353	233	226	189
Belgium-----	313	165	183	204	243	165
West Germany-----	173	139	129	216	172	126
Canada-----	278	124	149	95	140	94
Japan-----	256	251	260	204	216	86
France-----	62	44	142	216	96	71
Brazil-----	174	75	20	177	117	56
Guatemala-----	51	30	23	28	59	49
Nicaragua-----	35	60	48	141	76	31
Italy-----	37	63	17	123	169	20
All other-----	640	527	576	661	691	81
Total-----	5,732	4,064	3,891	4,058	3,936	2,213

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--Although rags and clips are not included in the data in this table, fibers derived from pickering or garnetting of rags and clips are included.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Fibers of cotton, processed but not spun:	
Having a staple length under 1-1/8 inches--	300.45 (pt.)
Having a staple length of 1-1/8 inches	
or more-----	300.50 (pt.)
Yarns wholly or in chief value	
of cotton-----	300.60, 301.01-301.98, 302.01-302.98

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

U.S. trade position

The United States is the world's largest producer and consumer of cotton yarn, and in recent years, one of the world's largest importers. During the 1961-69 period, annual imports of cotton yarn ranged between 13.9 and 89.5 million pounds and amounted to 27.1 million pounds in 1969. Imports of cotton yarn compete most directly with domestic production of yarn for sale or on commission and represented between 1.7 and 8.6 percent of annual production in those years. Exports during the 1961-68 period fluctuated between 3.9 and 7.3 million pounds per year. In 1969, they increased to 32.9 million pounds mainly as a result of large shipments to Indonesia under Public Law 480.

Description and uses

This summary includes cotton fibers which have been carded, combed, or similarly processed but have not been spun into yarn, and carded or combed yarn of cotton. It does not include advanced waste of cotton which, although dutiable under items 300.45 and 300.50, is covered in the summary on cotton waste in this volume. It does not include chenille yarn of cotton or sewing thread or handwork yarns of cotton, which are also covered in separate summaries in this volume.

The intermediate products into which the cotton fibers are formed before the actual spinning into yarn include, if for carded yarn, card laps (picker laps), sliver (card and drawing), and roving; and if for combed yarn, the additional intermediate products prior to the roving, known as sliver laps, ribbon laps (combed laps), and comber sliver. The initial cleaning apparatus for cotton removed from the bale is the opener-picker which delivers the cotton as a lap (picker or card lap), a compressed sheet of fibers rolled up in the form of a cylinder about 40 inches wide and 18 inches in diameter. The lap is transferred to the carding machine, where the cotton is

further cleaned and opened, and the fibers are partly paralleled by passage between wire-covered surfaces. In numerous modernized processes, the formation of the picker or card lap is eliminated and the product of the opener-picker is automatically transported and fed to the card. The cotton comes from the card as a wide, thin web which is condensed into a sliver (card sliver), a round loosely compressed strand without twist. After passing through a drawing process to secure better parallelization and blending of fibers (drawing sliver), the sliver may be combed (comber sliver) if the yarn is to meet certain standards for strength or smoothness. The sliver (either drawing or comber) then goes to the fly frame (a slubber), where it is attenuated and given a slight twist, the slightly twisted strand being known as roving. Roving is the final product prior to the actual yarn stage. Formerly, in most cotton yarn-spinning systems more than one process of roving was required; in modern procedures, however, only one process is usually employed. The roving moves to the spinning frame where it is drawn to the required weight per unit length and given sufficient twist to make it suitable for its intended use. The cotton yarn thus formed may then be used in making woven fabrics, knit goods, braid, net, lace, thread, twine, cordage, handwork yarn, and various other products.

Practically every pound of cotton consumed by the domestic textile industry must pass through one or more of these processes in order to be manufactured into yarn. With rare exceptions the product of each intermediate stage is utilized within the same plant and converted into each succeeding stage until it becomes yarn. Under ordinary conditions, domestic commerce in any of the products prior to spinning into yarn is rare.

Most of the recent advancement in these manufacturing procedures has been toward the automatic removal of the intermediate products from one process and their transfer and insertion at the following process without interruption in work flow. To a lesser extent there has been considerable advancement in speed and automation of individual processes. Vast plant modernization in recent years has resulted in newer and faster machines at all stages of production, e.g., over 50 percent of the spindles in place during 1966 had been installed within the past 10 years. Mills equipped during the mid-1960's can produce significantly larger quantities of yarn than can be produced by a mill, with the equivalent number of spindles, equipped in 1950.

Cotton yarn is numbered according to the number of 840-yard hanks that weigh 1 pound. Number 1 cotton yarn measures 840 yards (1 hank) to the pound; number 100 cotton yarn measures 84,000 yards (100 hanks) to the pound; the higher the yarn number, the finer the yarn. Single yarn is the yarn as spun; ply yarn is made by the twisting together of two or more single yarns; cable yarn is made by twisting together three or more ply yarns.

Cotton yarn is spun mostly in the gray (unbleached) state, although a substantial amount is spun from dyed stock. "Mock-twist" single yarn, such as is used as filling in denims, is spun from one dyed and one undyed strand of fibers (usually roving). Most of the yarn is used without further processing, but some of the gray yarn is bleached, printed, or dyed before further manufacture. For particular uses, cotton yarn may be subjected to special finishing processes such as gassing (singeing), mercerizing (treatment, under tension, with caustic soda), "preparing" (flattening), or polishing.

In weaving, the yarn running lengthwise of the cloth is known as the warp and that used crosswise is known as the filling or weft; the warp yarn is usually harder twisted and stronger than the filling, as the warp undergoes more strain and abrasive action in the weaving process than the filling yarn. Knitting yarns usually have less twist than filling yarns.

U.S. tariff treatment and quantitative restrictions on imports

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows (in percent ad valorem and cents per pound):

TSUS item	Commodity	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)		
		Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Fibers of cotton, processed but not spun:			
300.45:	Having a staple length (pt.): under 1-1/8 inches.	5%	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
300.50:	Having a staple length (pt.): 1-1/8 inches or more.	5¢ + 5%	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
	Yarns of cotton:			
300.60:	In chief value, but not wholly, of cotton.	20.0%	16.5%	14.5%
	Wholly of cotton:			
	Not bleached, not mer- cerized, not colored, not combed, and not plied:			
301.01:	Number 1 or coarser----	4.725%	3.93%	3.4%
301.02:	Number 2-----	4.95%	4.11%	3.56%

1/ Rate not affected by the trade conference.

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
: Yarns of cotton--Continued				
: Wholly of cotton--Con.				
: Not bleached, etc.--Con.				
301.03:	Number 3-----	5.175%	4.3%	3.72%
301.04:	Number 4-----	5.4%	4.48%	3.88%
301.05:	Number 5-----	5.625%	4.67%	4.04%
301.06:	Number 6-----	5.85%	4.86%	4.2%
301.07:	Number 7-----	6.075%	5.04%	4.36%
301.08:	Number 8-----	6.3%	5.23%	4.52%
301.09:	Number 9-----	6.525%	5.41%	4.68%
301.10:	Number 10-----	6.75%	5.6%	4.84%
301.11:	Number 11-----	6.975%	5.79%	5%
301.12:	Number 12-----	7.2%	5.97%	5.16%
301.13:	Number 13-----	7.425%	6.16%	5.32%
301.14:	Number 14-----	7.65%	6.34%	5.48%
301.15:	Number 15-----	7.875%	6.53%	5.64%
301.16:	Number 16-----	8.1%	6.72%	5.8%
301.17:	Number 17-----	8.325%	6.9%	5.96%
301.18:	Number 18-----	8.55%	7.09%	6.12%
301.19:	Number 19-----	8.775%	7.27%	6.28%
301.20:	Number 20-----	9%	7.46%	6.44%
301.21:	Number 21-----	9.225%	7.65%	6.6%
301.22:	Number 22-----	9.45%	7.83%	6.76%
301.23:	Number 23-----	9.675%	8.02%	6.92%
301.24:	Number 24-----	9.9%	8.2%	7.08%
301.25:	Number 25-----	10.125%	8.39%	7.24%
301.26:	Number 26-----	10.35%	8.58%	7.4%
301.27:	Number 27-----	10.575%	8.76%	7.56%
301.28:	Number 28-----	10.8%	8.95%	7.72%
301.29:	Number 29-----	11.025%	9.13%	7.88%
301.30:	Number 30-----	11.25%	9.32%	8.04%
301.31:	Number 31-----	11.475%	9.51%	8.2%
301.32:	Number 32-----	11.7%	9.69%	8.36%
301.33:	Number 33-----	11.925%	9.88%	8.52%
301.34:	Number 34-----	12.15%	10.06%	8.68%
301.35:	Number 35-----	12.375%	10.25%	8.84%
301.36:	Number 36-----	12.6%	10.44%	9%
301.37:	Number 37-----	12.825%	10.62%	9.16%
301.38:	Number 38-----	13.05%	10.81%	9.32%
301.39:	Number 39-----	13.275%	10.99%	9.48%

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
: Yarns of cotton--Continued				
: Wholly of cotton--Con.				
: Not bleached, etc.--Con.				
301.40:	Number 40-----	:13.5%	: 11.18%	: 9.64%
301.41:	Number 41-----	:13.725%	: 11.37%	: 9.8%
301.42:	Number 42-----	:13.95%	: 11.55%	: 9.96%
301.43:	Number 43-----	:14.175%	: 11.74%	: 10.12%
301.44:	Number 44-----	:14.4%	: 11.92%	: 10.28%
301.45:	Number 45-----	:14.625%	: 12.11%	: 10.44%
301.46:	Number 46-----	:14.85%	: 12.3%	: 10.6%
301.47:	Number 47-----	:15.075%	: 12.48%	: 10.76%
301.48:	Number 48-----	:15.3%	: 12.67%	: 10.92%
301.49:	Number 49-----	:15.525%	: 12.85%	: 11.08%
301.50:	Number 50-----	:15.75%	: 13.04%	: 11.24%
301.51:	Number 51-----	:15.975%	: 13.23%	: 11.4%
301.52:	Number 52-----	:16.2%	: 13.41%	: 11.56%
301.53:	Number 53-----	:16.425%	: 13.6%	: 11.72%
301.54:	Number 54-----	:16.65%	: 13.78%	: 11.88%
301.55:	Number 55-----	:16.875%	: 13.97%	: 12.04%
301.56:	Number 56-----	:17.1%	: 14.16%	: 12.2%
301.57:	Number 57-----	:17.325%	: 14.34%	: 12.36%
301.58:	Number 58-----	:17.55%	: 14.53%	: 12.52%
301.59:	Number 59-----	:17.775%	: 14.71%	: 12.68%
301.60:	Numbers 60-69-----	: 5¢ +	: 4.1¢ +	: 3.6¢ +
:	:	: 18%	: 15%	: 13%
301.70:	Numbers 70-79-----	: 5¢ +	: 4.1¢ +	: 3.6¢ +
:	:	: 18%	: 15%	: 13%
301.80:	Numbers 80-89-----	: 5¢ +	: 4.1¢ +	: 3.6¢ +
:	:	: 18%	: 15%	: 13%
301.82:	Numbers 90-99-----	: 5¢ +	: 4.1¢ +	: 3.6¢ +
:	:	: 18%	: 15%	: 13%
301.84:	Numbers 100-109-----	: 5¢ +	: 4.1¢ +	: 3.6¢ +
:	:	: 18%	: 15%	: 13%
301.86:	Numbers 110-119	: 5¢ +	: 4.1¢ +	: 3.6¢ +
:	:	: 18%	: 15%	: 13%
301.88:	Numbers 120-139	: 5¢ +	: 4.1¢ +	: 3.6¢ +
:	:	: 18%	: 15%	: 13%
301.92:	Numbers 140-159	: 5¢ +	: 4.1¢ +	: 3.6¢ +
:	:	: 18%	: 15%	: 13%

TSUS item	Commodity	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)		
		Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	:Yarns of cotton--Continued	:	:	:
	: Wholly of cotton--Con.	:	:	:
	: Not bleached, etc.--Con.	:	:	:
301.94:	Numbers 160-179-----	5¢ +	4.1¢ +	3.6¢ +
		18%	15%	13%
301.96:	Numbers 180-199-----	5¢ +	4.1¢ +	3.6¢ +
		18%	15%	13%
301.98:	Number 200 or higher----	5¢ +	4.1¢ +	3.6¢ +
		18%	15%	13%
302.--:	Bleached, mercerized,	Base	Base rate	Base rate
<u>2/</u> :	colored, combed, or	rate	+ 3.7%	+ 3.25%
	plied.	+ 4.5%:		

2/ Each of the rates of duty provided for yarns, wholly of cotton, not bleached, mercerized, colored, combed or plied (items 301.01 through 301.98, inclusive) is also the "base rate" for yarn of the same number covered by item 302.--. For citation purposes, the two blanks on the end of the latter item number shall be filled in with the last two digits of the item number for the applicable base rate. Thus, "item 302.28" would be the citation for bleached, mercerized, colored, combed, or plied yarns, wholly of cotton, of number 28.

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

The rates of duty on items 300.45 and 300.50 were not affected by the Kennedy Round negotiations. Concessions amounting to reductions of about 28 percent in the duties were granted by the United States on all the other above-listed items (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

A global import quota of 1,000 pounds annually was established effective September 11, 1961, under the authority of section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act, as amended, on cotton products (except

cotton wastes) produced in any stage preceding the spinning into yarn (Presidential Proclamation No. 3428, T.D. 55481). Since October 1961, imports of cotton yarn have been subject to restraint under the Short-Term (October 1961-September 1962) and the current Long-Term Arrangements Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C to this volume).

### U.S. consumption

Domestic consumption of cotton yarn during the 1961-69 period ranged from 3.6 billion to 4.5 billion pounds, the highest level being in 1966 and the lowest level in 1969 (table 1). Domestic consumption during 1969 was about 178 million below that of 1968. Domestic consumption of yarn produced for sale or on commission plus imported yarn ranged from 0.8 billion to 1.1 billion, the highest level also being in 1966; during 1969, consumption of such yarn amounted to 0.9 billion pounds. Consumption exceeded domestic production throughout the 1961-68 period, as imports were larger than exports in each year. Exports exceeded imports for the first time in the decade in 1969; consequently domestic consumption was slightly below production.

### U.S. producers

Of the total number of mills producing cotton yarn in 1967, 174 establishments accounted for \$658 million in shipments, which represented 93 percent of the total value of shipments. The establishments are located primarily in the Southeastern States. In 1969, Georgia, North Carolina, and South Carolina accounted for 79 percent of the total production of cotton yarn. Most yarn establishments are part of large integrated textile concerns which utilize the yarn in their own weaving operations. With this portion of the U.S. output of cotton yarn--three-fourths to four-fifths--imported yarn is only indirectly competitive.

While unit output has increased, the number of spindles in U.S. cotton mills declined from 34.0 million in 1930 to 24.8 million in 1940, to less than 20.0 million by 1970. Since 1960, there has been a sharp increase in the daily consumption of manmade fibers on the cotton spinning system. Such consumption of manmade fibers rose from 1.7 million pounds per day in September 1960 to 4.4 million pounds per day in September 1967; in September 1969, the level was 6.0 million. During 1960, 449,000 cotton spindles were used for 3.8 billion spindle hours in the production of yarns blended with cotton and

other fibers (principally manmades). <sup>1/</sup> By 1969, the corresponding figures were almost 5.0 million spindles and 31.8 billion spindle hours. During the 1960-69 period, the number of spindles in the cotton system devoted to the production of yarns of 100 percent man-made fibers increased from 1.1 million (6.8 billion spindle hours per year) to 2.1 million (12.9 billion spindle hours per year).

### U.S. production

U.S. annual production of yarn wholly or chiefly by weight of cotton during the 1961-69 period ranged from 3.6 billion to 4.4 billion pounds; in 1969, it was 3.6 billion, the lowest level during the period (table 1). Cotton yarn represented nearly 75 percent of total production of spun yarns of all fibers in 1960 and 59 percent in 1968; in 1969 it represented 57 percent.

About 78 percent of cotton yarn production during 1969 was weaving yarn; in 1960, it amounted to 81 percent. Machine-knitting yarn accounted for 17 percent of total yarn output in 1969; in 1960, it accounted for 12 percent. The remaining 5 percent of production in 1969 included carpet yarns and other types of tufting yarns, hand-knitting yarns, cordage yarns, and thread yarns; production of such yarns during 1960 accounted for about 7 percent of production.

Slightly over one-fifth of the total output of cotton yarn in recent years has been produced under contract or for sale to another mill. More than half of the sales yarn produced in 1969 was machine-knitting yarn, the type of yarn which generally constitutes a large

---

<sup>1/</sup> Production statistics for cotton yarn include blends containing cotton and other fibers if the weight of the cotton accounts for the largest share of the total unit weight of the yarn. Significant quantities of yarn containing cotton are in chief weight manmade fibers and are reported as manmade fiber yarn. Data on such yarns are not included in this summary.

part of the imports. Annual production of cotton yarn for sale or on commission, by types, for 1960-69 was as follows (in millions of pounds):

Year	Total	Weaving yarn	Machine- knitting yarn	All other
1960-----	816	232	398	186
1961-----	805	211	420	174
1962-----	846	233	451	162
1963-----	833	236	439	158
1964-----	903	267	460	176
1965-----	990	277	528	185
1966-----	1,045	308	541	196
1967-----	874	245	458	171
1968-----	874	247	484	143
1969-----	848	255	458	135

During 1969, yarn produced for sale or on commission represented 9 percent of the total output of cotton weaving yarn, about 75 percent of the total output of machine-knitting yarn, and about 76 percent of all other types of cotton yarn (i.e., carpet yarn, thread yarn, etc.).

#### U.S. exports

Annual U.S. exports of cotton yarn, which ranged from 3.9 million to 7.3 million pounds during 1961-68, increased to 32.9 million pounds in 1969, valued at \$28.4 million (tables 1 and 2). <sup>1/</sup> Shipments of yarn to Indonesia pursuant to purchase authorizations issued under Public Law 480 (83d Cong.) accounted for the large increase, making that country the principal market for U.S. exports of cotton yarn in 1969 (26.1 million pounds, valued at \$22.6 million). Shipments to Canada--the principal market for exports of cotton yarn until 1969--amounted to 3.2 million pounds, valued at \$3.1 million in 1969. Other important export markets during 1969 were Ghana, Honduras, Dominican Republic, Italy, Jamaica, and Panama, exports to each of which exceeded \$50,000.

Exports of cotton fibers, processed but not spun, amounted to 1.6 million pounds during 1965, 1.2 million in 1966, 1.0 million in 1967, 0.9 million in 1968, and 2.3 million in 1969. The value ranged between \$386,000 and \$687,890 annually. Italy, with 1.2 million pounds; Canada, with 590,000 pounds; and Indonesia, with 340,100 pounds; were the principal markets in 1969.

<sup>1/</sup> Export statistics include yarn which is wholly or in chief weight of cotton.

U.S. imports

Imports of all cotton yarn during the 1961-69 period ranged between 13.9 million pounds and 89.5 million pounds (table 1). <sup>1/</sup> During 1969, they amounted to 27.1 million pounds, valued at \$13.5 million (table 3). Mexico, Portugal, and Brazil each supplied over \$2.0 million worth of yarn during 1969; Colombia, over \$1.0 million; and Egypt, and Israel, over \$0.5 million.

Annual imports of carded cotton yarn during the 1964-68 period ranged between 14.9 million pounds and 64.5 million pounds; during 1969, they amounted to 24.4 million pounds, valued at \$11.7 million (table 4). Imports from Mexico have shown a dramatic increase in recent years, rising from less than 1.0 million pounds annually prior to 1965 to 1.5 million pounds during 1965 and 22.2 million pounds during 1966. Although imports from Mexico have since declined to between 8.0 and 10.0 million pounds annually, that country has remained the most important supplier of carded yarn. Almost 82 percent of total imports of carded yarn in 1969 were singles gray yarn (19.9 million pounds); most of the remainder (4.2 million pounds) was carded plied yarn. Imports of carded yarn (both singles and plied), by yarn numbers, in 1969 were as follows:

<u>Yarn numbers</u>	<u>Million pounds</u>	<u>Million dollars</u>
1-9-----	1.9	0.6
10-19-----	9.4	4.1
20-29-----	5.4	2.7
30-39-----	7.3	3.9
40 and over----	.4	.4
Total-----	24.4	11.7

Annual imports of combed yarn during the 1964-67 period ranged between 1.3 million pounds and 25.0 million pounds; during 1969, they amounted to 2.6 million pounds, valued at \$1.8 million (table 5). Portugal had been the principal source of imports of combed cotton yarn until 1969 when imports from Israel exceeded those from any other nation.

About 86 percent of imports of combed yarn during 1969 were singles, amounting to 2.3 million pounds. Israel was the chief foreign supplier of combed singles yarn in that year. Imports of combed plied yarn amounted to 0.3 million pounds in 1969, with Brazil

---

<sup>1/</sup> Import statistics include yarn which is wholly or in chief value of cotton.

supplying the largest quantity. Imports of combed yarn during 1969, by yarn numbers, were as follows:

<u>Yarn numbers</u>	<u>Million pounds</u>	<u>Million dollars</u>
1-19-----	0.7	0.4
20-29-----	.8	.5
30-39-----	.8	.5
40-49-----	.1	.1
50-59-----	.1	.1
60 and over---	.1	.2
Total-----	<u>2.6</u>	<u>1.8</u>

The quota limitation of 1,000 pounds per year has represented a virtual embargo against imports of cotton fibers which have been processed but not spun. There were no imports charged against the quota during quota years beginning September 11, 1964, through 1967; however, the quota was utilized during the years beginning September 11, 1968, and 1969.

#### Foreign production and trade

Annual production of cotton yarn in the foreign world has been about 17 to 18 billion pounds in recent years, of which the foreign free world accounted for about 10 to 11 billion. India, with an annual output of 2 billion pounds, ranks first in the foreign free world and Japan is next with slightly more than 1 billion pounds. Pakistan, France, West Germany, and Italy each produce around one-half billion pounds per year, the United Kingdom about 400 million pounds, and Hong Kong and the United Arab Republic over 300 million.

Foreign countries of the free world which imported significant quantities of cotton yarn during 1968 were: West Germany (89.8 million pounds), the United Kingdom (37.5 million pounds), Hong Kong (80.0 million pounds), Belgium (39.4 million pounds), and the Netherlands (37.5 million pounds).

Pakistan, with 145.6 million pounds, was the leading foreign exporter of cotton yarn in 1968, followed by the United Arab Republic, with 95.4 million pounds and Italy, with 75.9 million pounds.

Table 1.--Cotton yarn: U.S. production, imports for consumption, exports of domestic merchandise, and apparent consumption, 1961-69

Year	Production <sup>1/</sup>			Imports <sup>3/</sup>
	For the	For captive	Total	
	market <sup>2/</sup>	consumption		
	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>
1961-----	804,553	3,081,247	3,885,800	13,905
1962-----	845,570	3,132,781	3,978,351	28,453
1963-----	832,825	3,050,403	3,883,228	23,204
1964-----	902,845	3,222,412	4,125,257	16,251
1965-----	990,351	3,326,877	4,317,228	21,470
1966-----	1,044,882	3,376,860	4,421,742	89,510
1967-----	873,807	3,264,358	4,138,165	38,295
1968-----	873,812	2,860,647	3,734,459	50,251
1969-----	848,426	2,760,703	3,609,129	27,069
	Exports <sup>1/</sup>	Apparent	Ratio of imports to--	
		consumption	Production	Apparent
			for the	consumption
	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	market	
			Percent	Percent
1961-----	7,326	3,892,379	1.7	0.4
1962-----	6,672	4,000,132	3.4	.7
1963-----	5,492	3,900,940	2.8	.6
1964-----	6,694	4,134,814	1.8	.4
1965-----	6,251	4,332,447	2.2	.5
1966-----	5,736	4,505,516	8.6	2.0
1967-----	5,048	4,171,412	4.4	.9
1968-----	3,909	3,780,801	5.8	1.3
1969-----	32,939	3,603,259	3.2	.8

<sup>1/</sup> Production and export statistics include yarn which is wholly or in chief weight of cotton.

<sup>2/</sup> Represents that yarn produced for sale or on commission.

<sup>3/</sup> Import statistics include yarn which is wholly or in chief value of cotton.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 2.--Cotton yarn: 1/ U.S. exports of domestic merchandise, by specified markets, 1964-69

Market	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
Indonesia-----	5	-	-	-	-	26,112
Canada-----	3,413	2,981	3,374	3,229	2,893	3,156
Ghana-----	-	28	30	-	-	2,729
Honduras-----	39	64	62	63	36	141
Dominican Republic----	191	109	154	102	78	93
Italy-----	16	12	<u>2/</u>	2	20	46
Jamaica-----	176	188	158	165	121	100
Panama-----	83	89	164	178	117	154
Nigeria-----	-	-	1	-	1	41
Philippine Republic----	160	38	51	43	27	27
All other-----	2,611	2,742	1,742	1,266	616	340
Total-----	6,694	6,251	5,736	5,048	3,909	32,939
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Indonesia-----	4	-	-	-	-	22,630
Canada-----	3,786	3,423	3,787	2,678	2,686	3,126
Ghana-----	-	13	12	-	-	1,736
Honduras-----	23	37	43	49	47	136
Dominican Republic----	158	112	144	89	73	86
Italy-----	23	16	1	5	29	77
Jamaica-----	135	149	93	119	71	68
Panama-----	35	40	57	62	62	57
Nigeria-----	-	-	1	-	2	49
Philippine Republic----	46	70	113	91	74	47
All other-----	2,909	2,954	2,206	1,540	687	375
Total-----	7,119	6,814	6,457	4,633	3,731	28,387

1/ Wholly or in chief weight of cotton.

2/ Less than 500 pounds.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 3.--Cotton yarn: <sup>1/</sup> U.S. imports for consumption, by specified sources, 1964-69

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
Mexico-----	642	1,579	25,540	9,828	9,594	8,659
Portugal-----	7,534	6,896	19,260	8,086	12,401	5,291
Brazil-----	1,123	5,037	17,574	7,822	4,832	5,551
Colombia-----	2,024	2,552	3,929	2,326	4,583	2,337
Israel-----	1,391	1,217	3,977	1,652	2,198	1,523
Egypt-----	250	102	254	2,278	2,735	1,625
Spain-----	1,015	2,036	4,044	1,267	8,023	806
Hong Kong-----	307	440	2,231	786	877	424
Malta-----	-	123	1,697	412	1,167	246
France-----	86	316	403	624	492	141
West Germany-----	-	-	1,941	168	74	60
Switzerland-----	187	227	1,092	544	406	52
Greece-----	643	559	4,020	1,213	1,621	173
United Kingdom----	39	39	273	29	27	21
Italy-----	1	27	345	337	707	83
All other-----	1,009	320	2,930	923	514	77
Total-----	16,251	21,470	89,510	38,295	50,251	27,069
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Mexico-----	251	761	12,069	4,257	4,774	4,397
Portugal-----	3,490	3,321	9,832	4,232	6,181	2,666
Brazil-----	385	1,975	8,417	3,310	2,121	2,416
Colombia-----	914	1,074	1,780	1,061	1,818	1,105
Israel-----	628	568	2,049	822	1,119	816
Egypt-----	115	46	136	934	1,209	667
Spain-----	397	853	1,928	648	3,820	399
Hong Kong-----	132	208	1,187	406	478	259
Malta-----	-	102	1,299	290	684	156
France-----	65	241	359	553	434	125
West Germany-----	-	-	1,263	120	149	124
Switzerland-----	389	482	1,096	556	393	112
Greece-----	307	263	2,153	643	831	97
United Kingdom----	124	128	293	110	95	71
Italy-----	1	31	280	287	641	51
All other-----	415	217	1,695	524	341	43
Total-----	7,613	10,270	45,836	18,753	25,088	13,504

<sup>1/</sup> Wholly or in chief value of cotton.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

December 1970

3:1

Table 4.--Carded cotton yarn: <sup>1/</sup> U.S. imports for consumption, by principal sources, 1964-69

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
Quantity (1,000 pounds)						
Mexico-----	636	1,481	22,192	9,598	9,415	8,372
Brazil-----	1,123	4,904	13,653	7,378	4,694	5,441
Portugal-----	6,811	6,086	14,307	5,355	8,334	4,656
Colombia-----	2,014	2,552	3,882	2,326	4,582	2,337
Egypt-----	249	100	154	2,277	2,305	1,623
Spain-----	1,016	2,031	2,873	758	7,230	788
Israel-----	1,353	989	2,177	1,147	1,101	608
Hong Kong-----	306	259	1,052	608	709	424
West Germany-----	-	-	67	-	5	18
Greece-----	411	559	2,474	833	989	60
All other-----	1,005	210	1,666	645	656	102
Total-----	14,924	19,171	64,497	30,925	40,020	24,429
Value (1,000 dollars)						
Mexico-----	248	688	9,895	4,132	4,665	4,206
Brazil-----	386	1,911	5,779	2,911	2,015	2,341
Portugal-----	3,017	2,806	6,712	2,444	3,793	2,289
Colombia-----	909	1,074	1,755	1,061	1,816	1,105
Egypt-----	113	44	82	933	953	666
Spain-----	395	850	1,243	336	3,309	386
Israel-----	604	453	1,028	542	505	304
Hong Kong-----	130	110	539	300	388	259
West Germany-----	-	-	38	-	4	43
Greece-----	187	263	1,217	410	446	34
All other-----	397	110	849	342	343	75
Total-----	6,386	8,309	29,137	13,411	18,237	11,708

<sup>1/</sup> Wholly or in chief value of cotton.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 5.--Combed cotton yarn: 1/ U.S. imports for consumption, by principal sources, 1964-69

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
Israel-----	38	228	1,799	505	1,098	915
Portugal-----	723	809	4,952	2,730	4,067	635
Mexico-----	6	98	3,349	230	179	287
Malta-----	-	123	1,425	409	804	246
France-----	86	236	395	571	425	134
Switzerland-----	185	222	795	478	406	41
West Germany-----	-	-	1,875	168	70	42
Brazil-----	-	132	3,921	444	138	110
United Kingdom-----	38	37	250	28	27	17
Greece-----	232	-	1,547	380	631	113
Italy-----	<u>2/</u>	15	196	220	614	31
Taiwan-----	-	-	197	122	164	40
Spain-----	-	5	1,170	509	792	18
Egypt-----	1	2	100	1	430	1
All other-----	18	391	3,042	574	386	10
Total-----	1,327	2,298	25,013	7,369	10,231	2,640
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Israel-----	24	115	1,021	280	614	511
Portugal-----	472	515	3,120	1,788	2,388	377
Mexico-----	3	73	2,173	125	110	191
Malta-----	-	102	1,110	289	517	156
France-----	65	196	351	501	364	118
Switzerland-----	387	470	927	511	393	86
West Germany-----	-	-	1,225	120	145	81
Brazil-----	-	64	2,638	400	106	74
United Kingdom-----	123	126	274	108	95	68
Greece-----	121	-	936	232	385	63
Italy-----	1	20	200	228	596	28
Taiwan-----	-	-	101	64	89	20
Spain-----	-	3	685	312	511	13
Egypt-----	2	2	54	1	256	1
All other-----	29	274	1,884	383	282	9
Total-----	1,227	1,960	16,699	5,342	6,851	1,796

1/ Wholly or in chief value of cotton.2/ Less than 500 pounds.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Chenille yarns:	
Of cotton-----	303.10
Of vegetable fibers (except cotton)---	305.50

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

#### U.S. trade position

The U.S. production of chenille yarns of vegetable fibers is small and has usually exceeded imports. The value of imports in 1969 was \$408,000. Exports are thought to be nil.

#### Description and uses

The chenille yarn here is special yarn wholly or in chief value of cotton or vegetable fibers other than cotton with pile protruding at right angles on all sides. It is usually produced by first weaving a fabric known as chenille weft fabric in a leno weave with cotton or linen warp and other vegetable fiber filling. The warp threads are arranged in groups and the filling is beaten in very closely. Four warp ends are usually used in each group. After the fabric is woven it is cut lengthwise between each of these groups of warp ends, each cutting producing a continuous chenille yarn which is then twisted. The warp ends hold tightly and prevent slippage of the heavy bulky cut filling yarn, the ends of which protrude to form the furry pile characteristic of chenille yarn. The wider the spacing between the sections of warp ends, the longer or deeper the pile will be.

Chenille yarn is used as the filling for reversible bath mats, for rugs, heavy drapery fabrics, upholstery fabrics, sportswear fabrics, embroidering, fringes, tassels, filling for fancy goods, and for a variety of other soft goods.

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Chenille yarns:			
303.10:	Of cotton-----	20%	16.5%	14.5%
305.50:	Of vegetable fibers (except cotton).	20%	14%	10%

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. A concession amounting to a reduction of almost 28 percent on chenille yarns of cotton (item 303.10) and a concession amounting to a reduction of 50 percent on chenille yarns of vegetable fibers other than cotton (item 305.50) were granted by the United States in the trade negotiations (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

U.S. producer, production, exports, and imports

The only domestic producer of chenille yarn of vegetable fibers is located in Pennsylvania. Data on the domestic production of chenille yarn of vegetable fibers are not available for publication. It is believed that production, although small, usually exceeds imports. Exports, if any, are insignificant.

Imports in 1964, the first full year for which such data are available, amounted to 5,826 pounds, valued at \$11,358. They increased to 200,152 pounds, valued at \$311,851, in 1966; decreased to 113,888 pounds, valued at \$188,713, in 1967; and then increased to 257,275 pounds, valued at \$408,008, in 1969 (see accompanying table).

Imports declined in 1967 because the domestic producer increased his production capacity to meet the growing demands that he was unable to supply in 1966. The imports consisted mostly of chenille yarns of cotton and were principally from the United Kingdom and West Germany.

## CHENILLE YARNS OF VEGETABLE FIBERS

Chenille yarns of vegetable fibers: U.S. imports for consumption,  
by types of fiber, by principal sources, 1964-69

Types of fiber and principal sources	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (pounds)					
<u>Cotton:</u>						
United Kingdom--:	5,728	9,844	84,511	95,146	114,213	251,572
West Germany----	-	4,888	25,016	11,171	7,236	3,304
Malta-----:	-	-	-	3,861	-	-
Spain-----:	-	3,270	83,302	545	-	-
All other-----:	98	156	-	-	-	2,399
Total-----:	5,826	18,158	192,829	110,723	121,449	257,275
<u>Other vegetable fibers:</u>						
West Germany----	-	-	-	-	1,214	-
Uruguay-----:	-	-	-	2,983	-	-
Spain-----:	-	-	5,079	-	-	-
Italy-----:	-	-	1,344	-	-	-
All other-----:	-	120	900	182	-	-
Total-----:	-	120	7,323	3,165	1,214	-
Grand total---	5,826	18,278	200,152	113,888	122,663	257,275
	Value					
<u>Cotton:</u>						
United Kingdom--:	\$11,211	\$27,372	\$133,294	\$162,534	\$166,911	\$399,345
West Germany----	-	8,612	43,879	18,298	12,452	5,856
Malta-----:	-	-	-	3,518	-	-
Spain-----:	-	4,409	119,045	730	-	-
All other-----:	147	846	-	-	-	2,807
Total-----:	11,358	41,239	296,218	185,080	179,363	408,008
<u>Other vegetable fibers:</u>						
West Germany----	-	-	-	-	326	-
Uruguay-----:	-	-	-	3,081	-	-
Spain-----:	-	-	6,519	-	-	-
Italy-----:	-	-	5,182	-	-	-
All other-----:	-	167	3,932	552	-	-
Total-----:	-	167	15,633	3,633	326	-
	11,358	41,406	311,851	188,713	179,689	408,008

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Sewing thread of cotton; knitting, darning, embroidery, and tatting yarns, of cotton, put up for handwork, in lengths not over 840 yards-----	303.20

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

U.S. trade position

During the 1961-69 period, annual imports of cotton sewing thread ranged between 69,000 and 273,000 pounds, representing 0.4 percent or less of apparent consumption in each year. Exports during the period ranged from 1.2 to 2.3 million pounds per year.

During the same period, annual imports of cotton handwork yarn ranged between 111,000 and 170,000 pounds, representing less than 3 percent of apparent consumption in each year. Exports during the period ranged from 190,000 to 819,000 pounds per year.

Description and uses

Cotton sewing thread is a smooth, hard-twisted, ply or cable yarn, treated by special finishing processes to make it resistant to abrasion in its passage through the eye of a needle and through materials in seaming and stitching operations. The single yarns from which thread is manufactured are, for the most part, spun from long-staple cotton which has been carded and combed to produce an even-spun yarn of high quality.

Sewing thread is divided into two general classes: Industrial thread, and household thread. Industrial thread, which is used in the garment, shoe, leather, and other industries, is usually in plain-laid form resulting when single strands of yarn are twisted into a ply yarn, with a twist in the reverse direction from that inserted in the single yarns. <sup>1/</sup> Household thread, for use either in hand or machine sewing, is usually in cabled form resulting when strands (usually three) of plied yarns are twisted together in a reverse direction to the twist of the plied yarns.

---

<sup>1/</sup> Reversal of twist in alternate processes is essential in producing a "balanced twist" thread that will not kink unduly.

Cotton handwork yarns are special cotton yarns put up in short lengths, usually in skeins, balls, or on cards, for darning, mending, knitting, crocheting, tatting, embroidering, and general art needlework. In order to be imported under the provision for handwork cotton, the yarns must be put up in lengths not exceeding 840 yards.

U.S. tariff treatment and quantitative restrictions on imports

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows:

TSUS item	Commodity	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)		
		Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
303.20	Sewing thread, of cotton; knitting, darning, embroidery, and tatting yarns of cotton, put up for handwork, in lengths not over 840 yards.	5¢ per lb. + 10% ad val.	4¢ per lb. + 8.5% ad val.	4¢ per lb. + 8% ad val.

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS) through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the four annual rate modifications resulting from a concession granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. The concession amounted to a reduction of 20 percent in the compound rate (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

The average ad valorem equivalents of the compound rate of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and that to be effective on January 1, 1972, based on the value of dutiable imports in 1969, were 11.1 percent and 8.9 percent, respectively.

Since October 1961, imports of cotton thread and handwork yarns have been subject to restraint along with other cotton textiles under the Short-Term (October 1961-September 1962) and the current Long-Term Arrangements Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C to this volume).

U.S. consumption

Apparent domestic consumption of cotton thread during the 1961-69 period ranged from a low of 59.9 million pounds in 1969 to a high of 72.8 million pounds in 1965 (table 1). Consumption of cotton handwork yarns during this period ranged from a low of 4.7 million pounds in 1963 to a high of 7.2 million pounds in 1969. Consumption was less than production for both thread and handwork yarns throughout the period as exports exceeded imports in each year.

U.S. producers

The industry producing sewing thread and handwork yarns of natural or manmade fibers as their primary product consisted of 75 establishments in 1967, up from 71 in 1963. Total employment increased from 10,100 in 1963 to 11,400 in 1967. Over half of the establishments had less than 50 employees in 1967, while only 5 had 500 or more. The establishments are located chiefly in the Southern and Northeastern States. The output of these mills accounted for 90 percent of the total shipments of thread and handwork yarns during 1967. The remainder of the thread and handwork yarns was shipped from cotton weaving mills, cordage and twine mills, and certain finishing plants.

U.S. production

U.S. annual production of cotton thread during 1961-69 ranged from 60.9 to 74.3 million pounds (table 1); production of cotton handwork yarn ranged from 4.7 to 7.9 million pounds (table 2). The value of shipments of all thread and handwork yarns during 1967 amounted to \$248 million, of which shipments of cotton sewing thread amounted to \$21.3 million; cotton thread for industrial use, \$113.1 million; and cotton handwork yarns, less than \$7.0 million. Shipments of unfinished thread of unreported fiber content and threads of fibers other than cotton accounted for the remainder. Of the total production of sewing thread for home use in 1969, 93 percent was manufactured from cotton, while about 75 percent of the production of sewing thread for industrial uses was of cotton. On the other hand, only 25 percent of the production of handwork yarns during 1969 was of cotton.

The domestic thread industry is dependent upon domestically produced American-Pima (formerly known as American-Egyptian) cotton for over half of its raw material, since imports of the foreign-grown types of raw cotton similar to American-Pima are limited by annual

quotas. <sup>1/</sup> In the past, Egyptian cotton was considered smoother and more desirable for the manufacture of thread, but recent improvements in the quality of American-Pima have made it equal to most imported cotton for this use. There are small quantities of thread produced from long-staple Upland cotton, but this is done only when the price factor is more important than quality and strength.

### U.S. exports

Annual U.S. exports of cotton sewing thread, which ranged from 1.3 million to 2.3 million pounds during 1961-68, amounted to 1.2 million pounds in 1969, valued at \$2.4 million (tables 1 and 5). Shipments to Canada, the principal destination for U.S. exports of cotton thread, amounted to 291,000 pounds, valued at \$703,000, during 1969, representing 25 percent of the total quantity and 29 percent of the total value of exports in that year. Other important export markets during 1969 were Jamaica, Trinidad, Nicaragua, and Panama, each of which were destinations for exports of cotton thread valued at \$100,000 or more.

Annual U.S. exports of cotton handwork yarns, which ranged from 190,000 to 625,000 pounds during 1961-68, amounted to 819,000 pounds during 1969, valued at \$1.0 million (tables 2 and 6). Venezuela was the principal destination for such exports in 1969, accounting for 330,000 pounds, valued at \$464,000, representing 40 percent of the total quantity and 45 percent of the total value in that year.

### U.S. imports

Annual imports of cotton sewing thread, which ranged from 69,000 to 273,000 pounds during 1961-68, amounted to 185,000 pounds in 1969, valued at \$463,000 (tables 1 and 3). Italy, France, and Israel were the principal sources during 1969, together representing 70 percent of the total value in that year.

Annual imports of cotton handwork yarns, which ranged from 112,000 to 170,000 pounds during 1961-68, amounted to 111,000 pounds in 1969, valued at \$847,000 (tables 2 and 4). France was the principal source, accounting for 77,000 pounds, valued at \$655,000, in 1969, representing 69 percent of the total quantity and 77 percent of the total value.

---

<sup>1/</sup> See summary entitled "Raw Cotton," in this volume.

Table 1.--Cotton sewing thread: U.S. production, imports for consumption, exports of domestic merchandise, and apparent consumption, 1961-69

Year	Production	Imports	Exports	Apparent consumption	Ratio of imports to consumption
	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>Percent</u>
1961-----	69,672	69	1,579	68,162	0.1
1962-----	68,131	72	1,764	66,439	.1
1963-----	68,964	74	1,936	67,102	.1
1964-----	70,550	183	2,344	68,389	.3
1965-----	74,313	115	1,657	72,771	.2
1966-----	72,319	137	1,874	70,582	.2
1967-----	66,191	112	1,496	64,807	.2
1968-----	65,645	273	1,305	64,613	.4
1969-----	60,888	185	1,185	59,888	.3

Source: Production statistics from Cotton Counts Its Customers, National Cotton Council of America, Memphis, Tennessee. Import and export data compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 2.--Handwork yarns, of cotton: U.S. production, imports for consumption, exports of domestic merchandise, and apparent consumption, 1961-69

Year	Production	Imports	Exports	Apparent consumption	Ratio of imports to consumption
	<u>1,000</u> <u>pound</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>Percent</u>
1961-----	5,271	143	190	5,224	2.7
1962-----	4,972	164	236	4,900	3.3
1963-----	4,741	112	197	4,656	2.4
1964-----	5,496	137	291	5,342	2.6
1965-----	6,219	170	358	6,031	2.8
1966-----	6,639	167	379	6,427	2.6
1967-----	6,574	132	491	6,215	2.1
1968-----	7,126	127	625	6,628	1.9
1969-----	7,887	111	819	7,179	1.5

Source: Production statistics from Cotton Counts Its Customers, National Cotton Council of America, Memphis, Tennessee. Import and export data compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 3.--Cotton sewing thread: U.S. imports for consumption, by specified sources, 1964-69

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
Italy-----	148	91	85	68	79	51
France-----	14	4	5	5	5	9
Israel-----	-	-	-	1	146	74
Japan-----	14	15	26	32	29	28
United Kingdom-----	2	3	4	5	6	7
All other-----	5	2	17	1	8	16
Total-----	183	115	137	112	273	185
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Italy-----	266	240	258	153	219	172
France-----	46	26	34	36	37	77
Israel-----	-	-	-	1	146	76
Japan-----	16	17	36	52	53	61
United Kingdom-----	9	19	23	30	34	38
All other-----	22	12	29	2	30	39
Total-----	359	314	380	274	519	463

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

## THREAD AND HANDWORK YARNS, OF COTTON

Table 4.--Handwork yarns, of cotton: U.S. imports for consumption, by specified sources, 1964-69

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
France-----	104	114	100	86	90	77
United Kingdom-----	27	23	27	25	21	26
Switzerland-----	4	27	31	16	7	4
India-----	-	-	-	-	-	1
West Germany-----	-	<u>1/</u>	1	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>	1
Italy-----	2	3	3	3	8	1
All other-----	-	3	5	2	1	1
Total-----	137	170	167	132	127	111
	Quantity (1,000 dollars)					
France-----	506	607	636	631	760	655
United Kingdom-----	170	139	160	147	117	140
Switzerland-----	8	76	99	52	31	23
India-----	-	-	-	-	-	13
West Germany-----	-	1	7	1	2	7
Italy-----	7	9	6	7	24	6
All other-----	2	6	18	4	3	3
Total-----	693	838	926	842	937	847

1/ Less than 500 pounds.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 5.--Cotton sewing thread: U.S. exports of domestic merchandise, by specified markets, 1964-69

Market	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
Canada-----	645	706	885	556	507	291
Jamaica-----	62	49	49	76	70	79
Trinidad-----	16	39	33	43	27	42
Nicaragua-----	115	89	120	90	59	60
Panama-----	34	45	40	50	42	52
Saudi Arabia-----	33	18	38	30	21	56
Mexico-----	38	29	35	51	62	63
Belgium-----	23	21	34	36	36	41
Dominican Republic-----	57	17	64	76	38	50
All other-----	1,321	644	576	488	443	451
Total-----	2,344	1,657	1,874	1,496	1,305	1,185
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Canada-----	1,243	1,381	1,766	1,177	1,126	703
Jamaica-----	110	90	86	159	142	163
Trinidad-----	34	84	65	100	69	112
Nicaragua-----	173	142	186	153	100	106
Panama-----	53	74	75	86	78	105
Saudi Arabia-----	44	24	53	44	35	95
Mexico-----	38	42	50	78	96	90
Belgium-----	41	39	71	70	82	89
Dominican Republic-----	77	26	91	144	69	83
All other-----	2,143	1,121	1,057	920	874	892
Total-----	3,956	3,023	3,500	2,931	2,671	2,438

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 6.--Handwork yarns, of cotton: U.S. exports of domestic merchandise, by specified markets, 1964-69

Market	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
Venezuela-----	36	17	70	62	204	330
Canada-----	204	291	228	268	263	297
Republic of South Africa----	24	34	42	110	107	141
Nicaragua-----	2	1	7	10	9	15
Dominican Republic-----	4	1	3	3	9	9
Mexico-----	3	6	9	9	8	11
Hong Kong-----	-	-	<u>1</u>	4	4	4
All other-----	18	8	20	25	21	12
Total-----	291	358	379	491	625	819
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Venezuela-----	54	25	109	86	328	464
Canada-----	304	537	376	394	382	405
Republic of South Africa----	17	27	29	69	76	98
Nicaragua-----	2	2	9	17	19	23
Dominican Republic-----	7	1	4	4	10	12
Mexico-----	4	6	10	10	10	9
Hong Kong-----	-	-	1	6	7	9
All other-----	32	19	36	51	42	18
Total-----	420	617	574	637	874	1,038

1/ Less than 500 pounds

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
------------------	----------------------

Abaca:

Raw, waste, and advanced waste--	304.02
Processed-----	304.04

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

U.S. trade position

The United States is one of the world's largest consumers of abaca fiber. Abaca is not produced commercially in the United States. It is used mainly for the manufacture of rope and cable. Imports have been fluctuating, with a downward trend in recent years. They amounted to 21,391 long tons, valued at \$5.7 million, in 1969. Exports are nil.

Description and uses

Abaca, also known as "manila" or "manila hemp," is the hard fiber obtained from the outer layer of the leaf of the abaca plant (Musa textilis), which is a member of the plantain family.

Abaca is grown only under tropical conditions with the Philippine Republic producing approximately 95 percent of the world's supply. It should not be confused with true hemp (Cannabis sativa) which is a soft fiber. Other hard fibers, such as sisal and henequen and abaca cordage, are covered in separate summaries.

Abaca is the strongest of all hard fibers. Because of the length of its fibers, elasticity, strength, and resistance to humidity and to salt and fresh water, abaca is used mostly for the manufacture of marine ropes, and ropes used in mining and well-drilling. The use of abaca is declining because of the increasing use of synthetic fibers (chiefly nylon and polypropylene) in rope-making.

The "processed" fibers dutiable under item 304.04 consist of fibers that have been carded or combed (slivers), cut to special lengths, or similarly treated preparatory to spinning (but which have not reached the stage of roving).

The lower grades of abaca are used mostly for string, bale covers, sacks, and bags. The higher grades are used for the better quality of cordage. The waste and fibers recovered from scrap abaca cordage are used in making paper and hardboard for building. Such waste and fibers are becoming more difficult to obtain and thus are

more costly, due in part to the increasing use of manmade fibers in cordage. Consequently, some products that formerly used waste and scrap fibers exclusively or predominantly, now are being made from fresh fiber.

### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
304.02:	Abaca fiber: Raw, waste, and advanced waste.	Free	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
304.04:	Processed-----	8%	5.5%	4%

1/ Duty-free status was not affected by the trade conference.

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

Item 304.02 includes both raw and waste fibers, which were free of duty under paragraph 1684 of the Tariff Act of 1930; advanced waste, which was dutiable at 4 percent as waste, not specially provided for, under paragraph 1555; and other fibers which, if for papermaking, were free under paragraph 1750. 1/ This item was not affected by the trade conference. A concession amounting to a reduction of 50 percent on processed abaca fiber (item 304.04) was granted by the United States in the trade negotiations (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

1/ The terms "waste" and "advanced waste" are defined in headnote 1 to part 1, schedule 3 of the TSUS; "raw" is defined in headnote 1(b) to subpart B, part 1, schedule 3.

### U.S. consumption, production, and exports

Except for a very small amount that is occasionally exported to Canada, the United States does not export abaca. During the period 1961-69, the U.S. consumption of abaca declined irregularly. The decrease in consumption is largely attributable to the increasing use of nylon and other manmade fibers in the manufacture of cordage. This is a result of their physical attributes rather than price. Since the abaca is obtained from a tropical plant, it has not been grown commercially in the United States. The United States maintains a stock pile of abaca fiber for emergency cordage production. The amount has been decreasing in recent years since the requirement has been lowered.

### U.S. imports

Imports of abaca during the 1961-69 period fluctuated with a downward trend (table 1). The United States imported 21,391 long tons, valued at \$5,663,000, in 1969. This was a decrease in quantity of 1.3 percent but an increase in value of 14.5 percent from the previous year. The increase in value was largely caused by increases in the prices of all grades of Philippine abaca.

All the abaca fiber imported in the 1961-69 period was either in the raw, waste, or advanced waste stages (item 304.02) except for a very small amount of processed fiber (item 304.04) imported in 1966 and 1969. Imports of the processed abaca fiber were not reported separately prior to the effective date of the TSUS, but were believed to have been nil. The Philippine Republic is the main source of abaca fiber.

### Foreign production and trade

The Philippine Republic exports almost all the abaca fiber it produces with a very small percentage retained for domestic consumption. The United States was the recipient of approximately 34 percent of the Philippine Republic's abaca export market in 1969. Japan and the United Kingdom accounted for 25 and 16 percent, respectively. The Philippine Republic's average annual production was approximately 84,000 long tons during the 1961-69 period, ranging from a low of 56,000 long tons in 1969 to a high of 110,000 long tons in 1963 (table 2).

In recent years when the price level continued to decline, the growers were changing from abaca to more remunerative crops. Production was limited in 1969 due to droughts, which reduced supplies for

export and caused prices to rise. The abaca shortage was less acute in the domestic market due to U.S. Strategic Stockpile releases during 1969 and 1970.

Abaca purchased for cordage end-uses continues to decline, due to increased uses of synthetics, especially at the prevailing high prices, while in some countries, such as the United States and the United Kingdom, the demand for abaca for papermaking has expanded. This has not been at a sufficient rate, however, to compensate for losses in the other end-uses. In the pulp market, the search for synthetic substitutes are being intensified as a result of the high price levels.

Table 1.--Abaca, including raw, waste, and advanced waste, and processed (except roving) but not spun: U.S. imports for consumption, 1961-69

Year	Quantity	Value
	<u>Long tons</u>	<u>1,000 dollars</u>
1961-----	28,055	11,178
1962-----	31,093	8,662
1963-----	28,043	8,665
1964-----	26,299	9,100
1965-----	34,736	11,142
1966-----	33,407	9,159
1967-----	27,459	6,901
1968-----	21,670	4,947
1969-----	21,391	5,663

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 2.--Abaca: Philippine Republic's production and exports, 1961-69

(In long tons)

Year	Production	Exports to--			
		United States	Japan	United Kingdom	All countries
1961-----	81,689	22,216	20,294	13,399	81,537
1962-----	94,000	23,581	24,043	13,794	93,018
1963-----	109,987	23,291	33,480	17,537	109,294
1964-----	103,438	22,563	29,781	16,788	101,815
1965-----	96,467	28,898	22,153	13,307	89,863
1966-----	84,555	28,099	20,449	11,594	84,044
1967-----	72,206	19,432	17,543	10,338	68,879
1968-----	58,375	16,898	15,953	10,566	61,815
1969-----	56,244	20,466	15,162	9,676	60,580

Source: Hard Fibers, March 1970.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Coir fiber-----	304.06

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

### U.S. trade position

The United States consumes less than 1 percent of the world's estimated coir fiber production. Coir fiber is not produced commercially in the United States. In recent years, imports have fluctuated with an upward trend although they declined in 1969. Imports in 1969 were 2,361 long tons, valued at \$313,332, well above the 1961-69 annual average. Exports are nil.

### Description and uses

This summary covers only coir fiber. <sup>1/</sup> Coir (coconut fiber) is obtained from the fibrous tissue lying between the outer covering of the fruit or husk and the kernel of the coconut palm (Cocos nucifera). The length of the fibers, which varies from approximately 2 to 6 inches according to the size of the husk, to a large degree determines their use.

Preparation of coir fiber for commercial use is a long process. First, the husks are removed, either manually or by machine. They are then softened for about 6 to 8 months by retting (rotting by moisture) to make extraction of the fiber easier. After the husks are softened, they are sun-dried and then vigorously beaten to remove the last residues of ground tissue. The grade of the fiber is determined by its length, color, and percentage of impurities.

Coir fiber is durable, resilient, resistant to dampness, and is used in agriculture and industry. The mat or yarn fiber, the finest and longest variety, is used in the manufacture of ropes, twines, matting, and as a substitute for hemp in certain cordage. The brittle fiber, a coarser and thicker quality, is used for the manufacture of brushes and brooms, while the mattress fiber, a short variety, is used for mattresses or as a substitute for horsehair in upholstery. The fiber is also used for insulation and soundproofing.

---

<sup>1/</sup> For additional information concerning coir see the summary in this volume that includes items 305.02, 315.70, and 315.75.

### U.S. tariff treatment

Coir fiber (paragraph 1656 of the Tariff Act of 1930) was bound free-of-duty under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, effective July 31, 1948; this status was continued under the TSUS.

### U.S. consumption and imports

The United States does not produce coir fiber commercially, and thus is dependent on imports for its relatively small consumption needs. During the 1961-69 period, annual imports of coir fiber fluctuated considerably, ranging from a low of 156 long tons in 1962 to a high of 3,254 long tons in 1968 (see accompanying table). Coir fiber has received competition both from other fibers, particularly manmade fibers, and from foam rubber, which is being increasingly used as padding for upholstered furniture. The growing popularity of rubberized coir fiber <sup>1/</sup> has somewhat helped to stimulate the coir market.

In 1969, Ceylon supplied 72 percent (quantity basis) of the imports of coir fiber. Imports from Mexico, India, Trinidad, and the Netherlands accounted for much of the remainder.

The United States does not export coir fiber, except as part of finished products.

### Foreign production and trade

The annual world production of coir fiber in recent years has averaged approximately 290,000 tons. India and Ceylon have furnished more than 90 percent with most of the balance derived from other countries in Southeast Asia. The Philippines, which is the world's largest producer of coconuts, has only a small-scale coir industry, supplying mainly domestic requirements.

Of the total volume of coir fiber produced in the world, it is estimated that approximately two-thirds consists of mat or yarn fiber, while the remaining one-third consists of brush and mattress fiber.

India, through an export incentive program, has been promoting the export of finished coir products, rather than the fiber; the majority of its fiber is exported as yarn. Ceylon, on the other hand, exports primarily fiber.

---

<sup>1/</sup> A very strong coconut fiber which has been permanently curled by machine, bonded, and coated with high-quality latex film. It is reportedly less expensive than foam rubber and can replace it for a variety of purposes.

The Indian Coir Board is working to develop domestic and foreign markets for coir products and to organize the mechanical processing of coir fiber. The Indian Government is also introducing price control on retted husks to keep coir yarns and manufactures competitive. The Coir Fiber Board of Ceylon is making efforts to improve the quality of coir fiber produced in that country, through modernization of the industry. Improvement in production methods could also result in an increase in the output and make it necessary to find additional outlets. Since 1965, however, the world market for coir fiber has failed to expand, and is showing signs of recession, due partly to the growing competition from substitutes such as synthetics and sisal.

Coir fiber: U.S. imports for consumption, by principal sources, 1961-69

Year	Ceylon	Mexico	Nether-lands	Trinidad	India	All other	Total
Quantity (long tons)							
1961--	16	68	61	-	-	37	182
1962--	29	15	39	-	32	41	156
1963--	958	167	9	18	-	127	1,279
1964--	233	222	10	39	50	94	648
1965--	1,173	256	9	13	39	65	1,555
1966--	2,184	68	61	-	73	-	2,386
1967--	1,733	233	96	54	77	78	2,271
1968--	2,930	74	104	-	22	124	3,254
1969--	1,702	483	40	45	50	41	2,361
Value							
1961--	\$2,883	\$7,096	\$19,901	-	-	\$6,365	\$36,245
1962--	2,171	1,511	20,358	-	\$9,643	6,741	40,424
1963--	60,403	15,804	5,014	\$1,800	-	19,592	102,613
1964--	22,423	22,355	4,797	3,804	14,216	12,273	79,868
1965--	129,092	25,060	4,099	1,268	9,064	6,331	174,914
1966--	202,333	5,313	23,724	-	11,585	-	242,955
1967--	163,920	19,670	36,758	5,272	18,045	10,622	254,287
1968--	333,126	6,754	37,395	-	7,432	17,707	402,414
1969--	229,240	48,713	16,079	5,040	3,781	10,479	313,332

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Crin vegetal-----	304.08

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

### U.S. trade position

The United States consumes less than 1 percent of the world's estimated crin vegetal fiber production. Crin vegetal is not produced commercially in the United States. The quantity consumed in 1969 was 110,230 pounds, valued at \$4,394. All of the fiber was supplied by Morocco exclusively during the 1961-69 period, except during 1966 and 1968 when a portion was supplied by Spain and Portugal.

### Description and uses

Crin vegetal is a fiber obtained from the leaves of the dwarf fan palm (Chamaerop humilis), which grows wild in Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia, and in some parts of southern Europe. The fiber is obtained by wetting the leaves and then subjecting them to the action of steel-spiked drums or, in the more modern plants, by means of automatic combing machines. Subsequently the still wet fiber is twisted into coiled-rope form to impart a curl, which becomes more or less permanent when the strand is dried. It is baled for export in the rope-like form and is opened (untwisted) and cleaned by mechanical processes before it is ready for use.

Crin vegetal is used principally as a stuffing material in the less expensive grades of upholstered furniture and to a lesser extent in lower-priced mattresses. The fiber can also be used with wood pulp to make a low quality of paper, and can be used for making brushes and mats. In the form of yarn, the lower-quality fibers in lesser-developed countries are used for the manufacture of coarse sacks for charcoal, vegetables, and other goods.

### U.S. tariff treatment

The rate of duty on crin vegetal, 0.5 cent per pound, reflects a concession under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, and has been in effect since January 1, 1948. The rate was not affected by the 1964-67 trade conference (Kennedy Round). During 1961-69, the ad valorem equivalent of the rate ranged from a high of 16.4 percent in 1962 to a low of 9.6 percent in 1968.

U.S. consumption, exports, and imports

The United States is wholly dependent on imports of crin vegetal for its small consumption needs; exports are nil. In 1969, imports declined to 110,230 pounds, the lowest in the 1961-69 period, and were less than half as large as in the previous year. The high for the period was 589,448 pounds in 1966 (table 1). Morocco was the sole supplier during this period except for 256,862 pounds imported from Spain in 1966 and 10,954 pounds imported from Portugal in 1968. The unit value remained fairly stable for most years during the 1961-69 period, and ranged from a low of 3.1 cents per pound in 1962 to a high of 5.2 cents per pound in 1968. The higher unit value in 1968 was due to the unusually high price of the fiber imported from Portugal. The average for the period was 4.3 cents per pound. The increased use of inner springs in mattresses and upholstery and a shift to foam rubber and other filling materials are probably the major factors responsible for the small U.S. consumption of crin vegetal.

A new process has been developed involving the coating of the fiber with high-quality latex film. The resultant product is reportedly less expensive than foam rubber and may be able to replace it for some purposes. While an increasing demand for the rubberized fiber may help to increase imports somewhat, it is unlikely that any major change in the trend will take place.

Foreign production and trade

The production of crin vegetal is limited to only a few countries with Morocco by far the most important. Although data on the production of that country are not available, annual exports of the fiber have declined from 187 million pounds in 1963 to 113 million pounds in 1969 (table 2). Algeria is the next most important producer, with an annual output of about 44 million pounds. Spain, the third largest producer, has a much smaller output than the other two, although its industry is believed to have expanded in recent years.

Morocco exports crin vegetal to about 48 countries each year, with West Germany, France, and East Germany receiving more than half of it. These markets, with the exception of East Germany, have been declining in recent years, probably as a result of increasing competition from other fibers and products which may be cheaper and more suitable for use as stuffing materials. The United States is a very small consumer of crin vegetal, and imports less than 1 percent of Morocco's exports.

Table 1.--Crin vegetal fiber: U.S. imports for consumption, 1961-69 <sup>1/</sup>

Year	Quantity	Value	Unit value
	Pounds		Cents per pound
1961-----	183,680	\$6,603	3.6
1962-----	201,600	6,159	3.1
1963-----	190,337	7,418	3.9
1964-----	135,441	5,523	4.1
1965-----	149,847	5,890	3.9
1966-----	589,448	28,434	4.8
1967-----	286,298	11,780	4.1
1968-----	242,393	12,609	5.2
1969-----	110,230	4,394	4.0

<sup>1/</sup> All fiber imported from Morocco except for 256,862 pounds, valued at \$15,147, from Spain in 1966 and 10,954 pounds, valued at \$3,927, from Portugal in 1968.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 2.--Crin vegetal fiber: Exports from Morocco,  
by principal markets, 1963-69

Market	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)						
France-----	34,858	33,880	29,119	26,513	25,379	23,697	22,015
East Germany--	1,432	4,390	3,119	18,274	16,294	17,304	21,565
Poland-----	9,243	13,649	4,276	10,695	8,818	17,721	21,073
West Germany--	61,003	65,859	48,316	30,748	27,892	21,178	16,038
Hungary-----	5,948	7,787	18,492	14,644	9,214	8,704	8,815
Italy-----	20,426	14,291	10,979	7,772	6,919	5,739	4,923
Austria-----	4,816	5,740	4,566	5,154	5,802	3,169	1,683
Netherlands---	6,037	6,082	10,935	9,769	5,749	2,241	780
All other-----	43,082	35,799	32,602	32,227	16,359	12,804	16,110
Total-----	186,843	187,475	163,253	155,796	122,426	112,557	113,002
	Value (1,000 dollars)						
France-----	1,220	1,183	1,007	931	914	847	781
East Germany--	44	126	89	528	469	512	662
Poland-----	298	405	125	306	251	517	641
West Germany--	1,892	2,109	1,505	978	898	701	546
Hungary-----	193	249	568	472	281	262	271
Italy-----	713	504	349	282	259	218	188
Austria-----	154	188	152	168	193	109	57
Netherlands---	205	212	400	323	194	77	28
All other-----	1,475	1,291	1,190	1,093	589	454	566
Total-----	6,194	6,266	5,385	5,081	4,049	3,697	3,740

Source: Official Morocco export statistics.

Note.--Because of rounding, figures may not add to the total shown.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Flax fiber:	
Raw-----	304.10
Waste and advanced waste-----	304.12
Processed:	
Not carded and not hackled---	304.14
Hackled-----	304.16
Other-----	304.18

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

### U.S. trade position

Flax textile fiber, used mainly for linen fabrics, is not produced commercially in the United States. Although imports have been reported under each flax category, they have been very small relative to total world trade in flax fibers. In 1969 imports were about 3,000 long tons, valued at \$1.5 million.

### Description and uses

TSUS items covered by this summary concern the flax fibers used for textile purposes. <sup>1/</sup> Flax is a bast or inner-bark fiber obtained from the flax plant (Linum usitatissimum) which is grown either for fiber or seed, depending on the species used. Flax grown for fiber yields an unripe seed since the harvest occurs before the seed fully matures. Flax raised for seed is allowed to grow for a longer period of time and yields a coarse, brittle fiber which has poor spinning qualities.

The commercial fibers run in strands between the outer skin and the wood pith forming the center of the stem. They are firmly bound in place by an intercellular gum called pectose, and this gum has to be decomposed by retting (i.e., rotting), usually in water, before the spinnable fiber can be freed for use. After the harvesting the flax straw is dried, retted, dried again, and run through a device to break the woody pith into small pieces. It is then subjected to the action of scutcher blades to beat away the broken wood so as to leave only the fiber. Such fiber, at this stage, is considered "raw" (item 304.10).

---

<sup>1/</sup> For additional information concerning flax, see the summaries that include items 175.18, 176.26, 192.60, and 250.04 in volumes 1:12, 1:14, and 2:3.

Waste and advanced waste 1/ of flax (item 304.12) consist mainly of flax tow and of flax noils. Flax tow for spinning consists of the shorter and less valuable fibers discarded in the scutching and hackling (i.e., combing) operations. Substantial quantities of medium and coarse linen goods, such as towels, are made from flax tow yarns. Flax upholstery tow is used in stuffing furniture and for insulation, and it is generally obtained from unretted straw of seed flax, although some of it consists of poor grades of fiber from straw of fiber flax. Flax noils are the short tangled fibers rejected when hackling tow is carded or combed; some of it is mixed with better grade fiber and is used in the manufacture of low-grade goods.

Item 304.14 provides for flax fibers that have undergone some processing beyond the raw 2/ state, but that have not been carded or hackled. The hackled flax (item 304.16) is composed of the longer, more valuable fibers resulting from a thorough combing or hackling operation. Flax sliver (included in item 304.18) is the fiber that has undergone some preparation beyond the hackling process but has not reached the stage of roving prior to spinning. Processed flax fibers, after spinning into yarn, are used in the manufacture of various articles, such as damasks, cambrics, sheeting, lace, sewing thread, and twines.

Flax is often blended with other fibers, both natural and manmade. The consumer acceptance of the resultant fabrics has had a stimulating effect on the demand for flax fiber.

---

1/ These terms are defined in headnote 1 to part 1, schedule 3 of the TSUS.

2/ Headnote 1(b) to part 1B, schedule 3 defines "raw."

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows (in percent ad valorem and cents per pound):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade conference (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
: Flax fiber:				
304.10:	Raw-----	0.25¢	0.18¢	0.18¢
304.12:	Waste and advanced waste---	0.1¢	0.07¢	0.07¢
: Processed:				
304.14:	Not carded and not hackled.	0.25¢	0.18¢	0.18¢
304.16:	Hackled-----	0.6¢	0.46¢	0.46¢
304.18:	Other-----	8%	6.5%	6%

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The full reductions for the four specific-rate items (items 304.10, 304.12, 304.14, and 304.16) became effective in the first stage of the rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. The percents of duty reductions granted by the United States on these items were as follows:

<u>TSUS item</u>	<u>Percent</u>
304.10-----	28
304.12-----	30
304.14-----	28
304.16-----	23

A concession amounting to a reduction of 25 percent in the duty on item 304.18 was also granted. This reduction was provided for in four annual stages (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 for the staged rates).

The average ad valorem equivalents of the specific rates of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and those to be effective on January 1, 1972, based on the value of dutiable imports in 1969, were as follows (in percent):

TSUS item	Average ad valorem equivalent of--	
	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage of Kennedy Round,
304.10-----	<u>1/</u> 1.0	<u>1/</u> 0.7
304.12-----	.5	.4
304.14-----	.8	.6
304.16-----	1.0	.7

1/ Based on imports in 1967.

#### U.S. consumption and imports

The United States does not produce flax fiber commercially, and thus is dependent on imports for its consumption needs. There are no exports. In the period 1961-69, annual imports of flax fiber (raw, waste, and processed) averaged 3,515 long tons, valued at \$1,554,000. Imports fluctuated during that period, ranging from a low of 2,170 long tons in 1961 to a high of 4,495 long tons in 1966 (table 1).

Imports in 1969 declined for the third straight year and were the lowest in quantity since 1961. The processed fibers constituted more of the total imports than the raw and waste fibers combined during the 1961-69 period, except for 1964.

In 1969, imports of the unprocessed fibers were 1,247 long tons, compared with imports of processed fiber of 1,712 long tons. The unit value for the processed flax in 1969 was 59.6 cents per pound, compared to 41.3 cents per pound for the unprocessed fibers.

Belgium supplied 93 percent of the U.S. imports of flax textile fiber in 1969. The Netherlands, Canada, and the United Kingdom supplied most of the remainder. The United States is a very small importer and consumer of flax fiber compared with other countries of the world.

Foreign production and trade

The world <sup>1/</sup> production of flax fiber was approximately 664,000 long tons in 1968 (table 2). This was a decrease from the preceding year and just below the 1961-66 average.

The Soviet Union is the leading producer of flax fiber, producing about 70 percent of the world's total output. In 1968 Poland and France were the second and third largest, producing about 9 and 8 percent, respectively. The Netherlands, Czechoslovakia, and Belgium are other important producers.

Belgium, the leading exporter of flax fiber, exported 88,800 long tons in 1968 and France, the second largest, exported 50,900 long tons. In 1968, Belgium was the source of approximately 41 percent of the world's known exports of flax fiber, although it accounted for only 2.6 percent of the world's known production. This is explained by the fact that Belgium imports about twice as much flax as she produces, processes it, and exports a substantial proportion of the processed fibers. Belgium is renowned for having the best flax processors in the world.

---

<sup>1/</sup> Excluding Communist China.

Table 1.--Flax textile fiber, including raw, waste and advanced waste, and processed: U.S. imports for consumption, by kinds, 1961-69

Year	Kind	Quantity	Value
		Long tons	1,000 dollars
1961-----	Raw and waste--	1,055	437
	Processed-----	1,115	641
	Total-----	2,170	1,078
1962-----	Raw and waste--	1,758	747
	Processed-----	2,095	1,154
	Total-----	3,853	1,901
1963-----	Raw and waste--	1,615	831
	Processed-----	2,292	1,419
	Total-----	3,907	2,250
1964-----	Raw and waste--	1,675	883
	Processed-----	1,553	1,028
	Total-----	3,228	1,911
1965-----	Raw and waste--	1,710	718
	Processed-----	1,941	1,056
	Total-----	3,651	1,774
1966-----	Raw and waste--	2,058	381
	Processed-----	2,437	601
	Total-----	4,495	982
1967-----	Raw and waste--	1,357	222
	Processed-----	2,342	556
	Total-----	3,699	778
1968-----	Raw and waste--	1,651	647
	Processed-----	2,019	1,127
	Total-----	3,670	1,774
1969-----	Raw and waste--	1,247	515
	Processed-----	1,712	1,020
	Total-----	2,959	1,535

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 2.--World production of flax fibers, 1961-68 <sup>1/</sup>

(In thousands of long tons)

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968
Soviet Union----	393	425	374	341	472	454	476	460
Poland-----	53	63	50	46	68	66	69	60
France-----	48	51	71	85	58	65	65	50
Netherlands-----	27	30	33	39	26	20	13	18
Czechoslovakia--	20	20	24	24	19	16	17	18
Belgium-----	32	37	39	46	31	25	17	17
All other-----	56	54	53	46	46	54	49	41
Total <sup>2/</sup> -----	629	680	644	627	720	700	706	664

<sup>1/</sup> Excluding Communist China.<sup>2/</sup> Estimated.Source: Industrial Fibers, 1970.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Hemp fiber:	
Raw, waste, and advanced waste--	304.20
Processed:	
Not carded and not hackled----	304.22
Hackled-----	304.24
Other-----	304.26

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

### U.S. trade position

The United States does not produce hemp textile fiber commercially. Current U.S. imports are small and insignificant compared to the total world trade in this fiber. In 1969, imports were 157 long tons, valued at \$36,000. There are no U.S. exports of hemp textile fiber.

### Description and uses

The commodities discussed in this summary are those hemp fibers which are used for textile purposes; information concerning the use of hemp for other purposes is contained in separate summaries. True hemp (*Cannabis sativa*) is a soft fiber and differs from the hard fiber, manila hemp (abaca), and some other fibers which are erroneously called hemsps.

The hemp plant is cultivated for fiber, seed, and drug purposes. When it is grown for any use other than fiber, the plant yields an inferior quality of fiber.

The hemp fiber is obtained from the bast or inner bark of the plant's stem. The fiber is extracted from the stem by a retting (i.e., rotting) process, similar to that used in obtaining many other stem fibers. The stems are first cut and gathered, and occasionally allowed to dry. They are then retted by either the water, dew, or snow methods. The water retting method, in which the stalks are placed in a river or stream, yields the best quality of fiber.

The retted hemp stalks are then put through a breaking and scutching process where the fiber is further separated from the stem, and the stem is broken into smaller pieces and crushed. The loosened pieces are removed by beating the stalks across a bar. The fiber is next drawn through coarse hackle pins which remove any remaining small pieces of wood or encrusting matter.

The hemp fiber that has been taken from the straw by retting, breaking, and scutching, and which as been merely dried, sorted, or graded, but has undergone no further treatment, is considered "raw." The waste and advanced waste includes hemp tow, which consists of the shorter and less valuable fibers discarded in the scutching and hackling operations. Hemp that is not carded and not hackled includes fibers subjected to processing, but which have not yet undergone carding or hackling. Hackled hemp consists of longer, more valuable fibers. Other processed hemp includes sliver and other fiber which has not reached another intermediate stage of roving prior to spinning.

The quality of hemp is determined mainly by its color and luster. A good quality fiber should be lustrous and give a decided snap when broken. The white and pale-gray hemp are considered to be the best, with the grayish hemp next, followed by the soft yellowish hemp. The best quality of hemp comes from Italy, especially of the variety known as Bolognese; this hemp has excellent color, a silk luster, and a softness similar to that of flax. The French hemp is next in quality followed by the Russian hemp, which is coarser, but has greater strength and durability.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows (in percent ad valorem and cents per pound):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage effective Jan. 1, 1972
:	Hemp fiber:	:	:	:
304.20:	Raw, waste and advanced waste.	0.4¢	0.2¢ <u>1/</u>	0.2¢
:	Processed:	:	:	:
304.22:	Not carded and not hackled.	0.4¢	<u>2/</u>	<u>2/</u>
304.24:	Hackled-----	0.4¢	0.28¢	0.2¢
304.26:	Other-----	8%	5.5%	4%
:	:	:	:	:

1/ Reduced the full amount in two stages.

2/ Not affected by the trade conference.

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. For items 304.24 and 304.26, the third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. There were only two annual modifications for item 304.20.

The rate of duty on item 304.22 was not affected by the trade conference. Concessions amounting to reductions of 50 percent in the rates of duty on the other above-listed items were granted by the United States (see pertinent section of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

The average ad valorem equivalents of the specific rates of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and those to be effective on January 1, 1972, based on the value of dutiable imports in 1969, were as follows (in percent):

TSUS item	Average ad valorem equivalent of--	
	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage of Kennedy Round, Jan. 1, 1972
304.20-----	4.8	<u>1/</u> 2.4
304.22-----	3.3	<u>2/</u>
304.24-----	<u>3/</u>	<u>3/</u>

1/ Effective January 1, 1970.

2/ Not affected by the trade conference.

3/ No imports in recent years.

### U.S. consumption

In the period 1961-69, total annual imports of hemp fiber (raw, waste, and processed) averaged about 96 long tons, valued at about \$39,000. This was virtually equivalent to the total domestic consumption. However, imports fluctuated substantially during that period, and ranged from a low of 37 long tons in 1963 to a high of 165 long tons in 1965 (table 1). Imports in the latter year were the largest since 1957. Imports in 1969 were 157 long tons, valued at \$36,000. The majority of the hemp fiber imported was in the raw, waste, or advanced form.

The principal supplier of hemp fiber have varied from year to year. In 1969, India and the Philippine Republic, in that order of importance, were the main suppliers.

December 1970

3:1

U.S. production and exports

Inasmuch as the principal sources of fiber for cordage were not accessible during World War II, sizable quantities of hemp fiber were produced in the United States during the years 1942-45. A total of 212.9 million pounds was produced in those 4 years; the highest annual output, 140.7 million pounds, having been reached in 1943. Wisconsin and Kentucky were the principal producing States, followed in importance by Illinois, Minnesota, Iowa, and Indiana. Production of hemp continued after the war, but declined rapidly as other cordage fibers again became available from traditional sources. There is no commercial production of hemp in the United States at present, and exports are nil.

Foreign production and trade

The world <sup>1/</sup> production of hemp fiber was approximately 206,000 long tons in 1968. This was a large decrease from the preceding year and the lowest amount for the 1963-68 period. During that period production increased from 1963 to 1966 and then declined in 1967 and 1968 (table 2).

The Soviet Union is the leading producer of hemp fiber, accounting for about half of the world's total output in 1968. Rumania and Poland were the second and third largest, producing about 10 and 9 percent, respectively. Hungary, Yugoslavia, and Turkey are other important producers. The world acreage of true hemp in 1968 was almost 1.2 million acres; of this amount, the Soviet Union accounted for 71 percent.

Yugoslavia, the leading exporter of hemp fiber, exported 5,000 long tons in 1968. The Soviet Union, which ranks first in hemp production, manufacture, and consumption, exported only 3,000 long tons in that year.

Italy is the leading importer of hemp fiber, importing 6,000 long tons in 1968. Western Germany, France, and the United Kingdom were other leading importers. The United States imports less than 1 percent of the world's exports of hemp textile fiber.

---

<sup>1/</sup> Excluding Communist China.

Table 1.--Hemp: U.S. imports for consumption, 1961-69

Year	Quantity	Value
	<u>Long tons</u>	<u>1,000 dollars</u>
1961-----	61	33
1962-----	139	81
1963-----	37	19
1964-----	51	28
1965-----	165	51
1966-----	<u>1/</u> 87	44
1967-----	60	35
1968-----	108	22
1969-----	157	36

1/ Figure from U.S. Department of Commerce revised from corrected import entry papers.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 2.--Hemp fiber: World production, 1963-68 <sup>1/</sup>

(In thousands of long tons)

Country	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968
Soviet Union-----	100	100	103	112	96	100
Rumania-----	12	13	13	16	21	21
Poland-----	12	15	19	20	21	18
Hungary-----	21	23	25	24	24	15
Yugoslavia-----	38	43	47	46	39	11
Turkey-----	9	9	10	10	7	9
Republic of Korea-----	5	5	5	6	6	6
Italy-----	14	9	9	11	7	3
Chile-----	2	2	2	2	2	2
All other-----	22	26	19	27	25	21
Total-----	235	245	252	274	248	206

<sup>1/</sup> Excluding Communist China.

Source: Industrial Fibers, 1970.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Jute:	
Raw, waste, and advanced waste---	304.32
Processed:	
Sliver-----	304.34
Other-----	304.36

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

### U.S. trade position

Jute fiber is not produced commercially in the United States. Imports in 1969 were 33,755 long tons, valued at \$6.3 million. Exports have been nil.

### Description and uses

Jute fiber, a bast fiber, is obtained from the white jute (Corchorus capsularis) and the tossa jute (Corchorus olitorius) plants. The kenaf (Hibiscus cannabinus) <sup>1/</sup> and Congo jute (Urena lobata) <sup>1/</sup> fibers, which are very similar to the previously named jute, are included in the definition of jute in headnote 1(d), part 1B, schedule 3, TSUS, and are covered in this summary. The plants when cultivated grow to a height of 12 to 15 feet and thus yield a lengthy fiber.

There are about 40 species of the "true" jute plant known throughout the world; they are found chiefly in the tropics. Of the 40 species known, the white jute and tossa jute are the only ones which are cultivated for their fiber. Although tossa has a higher yield per acre and commands a better price, about 60 percent of the total crop is of white jute.

Most of the jute is harvested when about half of the plants have produced pods; at this stage both the yield and quality of the fiber are good. The harvesting is accomplished by cutting the plants close to the ground and tying them in bundles to dry.

The next process, retting, is the initial step in separating the fibers in the "bark" ribbons from the woody stem and extraneous green matter. This is done by placing the bundles of stalks in water and

---

<sup>1/</sup> These fibers have many of the same characteristics, properties, and end uses as the other jute fibers. The top grades though are equivalent only to the middle grades of white and tossa jute fibers.

allowing them to soak for 5 to 15 days. The bacteria in the water reacts on the plant's tissue and starts it to decompose.

After the retting, the fiber is stripped from the stalks by hand. The worker is usually standing in the water while doing this, and slapping the fiber against the surface of the water to beat and wash away any foreign matter left on the fiber. The fiber is then dried in the sun and ready for marketing.

Jute butts or cuttings, included in the provision covering raw, waste, and advanced waste fiber (item 304.32), is obtained from the hard, leathery portion of the stalk immediately above the roots. It is used mostly in making coarse bagging for covering cotton bales and for cheaper grades of twine. In the United States it is used mostly for making carpet padding.

Jute sliver, included with processed fiber, is fiber that has undergone a carding process. Other processed jute includes fiber which has been cut to special lengths, waterproofed, fireproofed, or similarly treated, but which has not reached the stage of roving preparatory to spinning.

Jute fiber is used as raw material predominantly for bags, bagging, and twine. It is also used for carpet backing, carpet padding, upholstery webbing, and interlining for apparel. Jute is used in smaller quantities as base-cloth for roofing felt, backing for linoleum, packing for power cables or telephone and telegraph cables, for filter cloths, boot and shoe linings, and tarpaulins. It has even had some vogue as a dress fabric.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows (in percent ad valorem and cents per pound):

TSUS item	Commodity	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round).		
		Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Jute (including jute butts):			
304.32:	Raw, waste, and advanced waste-----	Free	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
	Processed:			
304.34:	Sliver-----	1.5¢	1.05¢	0.75¢
304.36:	Other-----	10%	7%	5%

1/ Duty status not affected by the trade conference.

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

The raw, waste, and advanced waste fibers (item 304.32) continue to be duty-free. Concessions amounting to reductions of 50 percent in the rates of duty on the other above-listed items were granted by the United States (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

There have been no imports of jute sliver (item 304.34) since 1964 and thus no recent data are available from which to calculate an ad valorem equivalent of the specific rate of duty on that item.

U.S. consumption and exports

The United States uses all of the jute fiber it imports for its own consumption, thus being dependent on imports for its needs. Since the jute fiber is obtained from a tropical plant, it has not been grown commercially in the United States.

There is a large demand in the United States for jute fiber that is used in making yarn, twine, carpet padding, and a variety of other products. The jute fiber used in these products has received some competition from paper and from manmade fibers.

As there is no U.S. production of jute fibers, there are no exports.

### U.S. imports

Imports of jute fibers in 1969 were 33,755 long tons, valued at \$6.3 million. This was a substantial decrease from the previous year and was the lowest since 1961. Imports fluctuated greatly with a downward trend during the 1964-69 period (table 1).

In 1965, the unit value of jute fiber was 9.6 cents per pound compared to 6.3 cents per pound in 1964. This accounts for the large decrease in jute fiber imports in 1965. Due to the tremendous increase in price, many jute buyers used their surplus supply. They were hoping the price would decline and therefore were reluctant to buy unless it was a necessity. The unit value subsequently declined and then increased to 8.3 cents per pound in 1969.

Virtually all jute fiber is imported duty-free as raw, waste, or advanced waste. Imports of jute sliver and other processed jute fiber which has not reached the stage of roving preparatory to spinning totaled only 288 long tons during 1964-69, compared with imports of 286,392 long tons of the unprocessed fiber for the same period.

Pakistan is the main source of jute fiber for the United States. It supplied 72 percent of the total imported in 1969, followed by Thailand with 15 percent.

### Foreign production and trade

In 1969, world production of jute fiber was approximately 3.5 million long tons. This was an increase over the previous four years and the 1960-64 annual average. India, Pakistan, and Thailand are the largest producers, providing more than 90 percent of the world's production (table 2). About one-fifth of the world's jute fiber production consists of kenaf fiber.

Pakistan is the leading exporter of jute fiber, although India is the larger producer. India exports the majority of its jute fiber in the manufactured form.

The United States was the seventh largest importer of jute fiber in 1968, having declined from fourth largest importer in 1963. In 1968, 990,000 long tons of jute fiber were imported by different countries of the world. The United States accounted for 5 percent of this amount, compared to the United Kingdom, the leading importer, which imported 13.3 percent of the total (table 3).

Table 1.--Jute fiber: U.S. imports for consumption,  
by principal sources, 1964-69

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (long tons)					
Pakistan-----	62,932	22,726	46,696	29,697	36,647	24,161
Thailand-----	6,729	9,295	2,961	10,454	8,211	4,990
India-----	1,238	674	258	483	1,104	2,647
Nepal-----	-	-	-	-	2,061	667
Canada-----	628	89	436	1,910	322	324
All other-----	1,483	2,959	707	551	1,710	966
Total-----	73,010	35,743	51,058	43,095	50,055	33,755
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Pakistan-----	8,493	5,664	9,759	6,747	5,414	5,223
Thailand-----	895	1,375	491	1,245	797	583
India-----	162	79	36	109	164	312
Nepal-----	-	-	-	-	193	65
Canada-----	157	18	76	278	46	21
All other-----	612	573	99	128	177	101
Total-----	10,319	7,709	10,461	8,507	6,791	6,305

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--Jute is not produced in the United States.

Table 2.--Jute fiber (including kenaf): Estimated production by major producing countries, average 1960-64, annual 1965-69

(In thousands of long tons)

Country	Average 1960-64	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
India-----	1,216	1,028	1,172	1,321	750	1,429
Pakistan-----	1,042	1,137	1,161	1,200	1,028	1,286
Thailand-----	249	529	552	422	148	394
Total-----	2,507	2,694	2,885	2,943	1,926	3,109

Source: Foreign Agriculture Circular, U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Note.--Pakistan, India, and Thailand comprise over 90 percent of the world's production of jute (including kenaf) fiber.

Table 3.--Jute fiber: Imports into the chief importing countries, 1963-68

(In thousands of long tons)

Country	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968
United Kingdom-----	139	128	126	115	132	132
Belgium-----	62	82	67	92	95	119
Japan-----	87	75	92	88	112	114
West Germany-----	53	46	58	53	71	83
France-----	93	83	94	98	83	76
China-----	20	54	60	52	60	60
United States-----	77	73	41	51	43	50
India-----	29	39	161	349	82	46
Italy-----	45	37	30	41	39	33
U.S.S.R-----	35	29	23	34	33	27
All other-----	235	233	230	226	229	250
Total-----	875	879	982	1,199	979	990

Source: Industrial Fibres, 1970.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Kapok:	
Raw, waste, and advanced waste--	304.38
Processed-----	304.40

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

U.S. trade position

Kapok fiber is not produced commercially in the United States. The consumption has been supplied entirely by imports. Although the United States consumes less than 3 percent of the estimated world production of kapok fiber, it is one of the largest importers. Imports amounted to 9,892 long tons, valued at \$3,550 in 1969. Exports have been nil.

Description and uses

Kapok, a seed fiber, is obtained from the ripened pod of the kapok tree (Ceiba pentandra). It averages about three-quarters of an inch in length and is fluffy, silky, and yellowish in appearance. The first step in obtaining the fiber is to separate it from the pod. If the pods are ripe, the floss will fall out in a lump at the slightest touch. Only the ripened pods are used since immature floss is inferior in quality. After the hulling of the floss, it is dried and then deseeded. The fiber is then cleaned and ready for baling.

Most processed fibers consist of fibers that have been carded or combed (slivers), cut to special lengths, or similarly treated preparatory to spinning (but which have not reached the stage of roving). Kapok is seldom marketed in such processed forms in international trade.

The production of kapok is divided into three main operations: harvesting, screening and cleaning, and baling. The grade is determined by its color, smell, luster, moisture content, and the amount of extraneous matter mixed with it. The Java kapok from Indonesia is considered to be the best kapok fiber in quality.

Kapok is about five times as buoyant as cork and will support approximately 35 times its own weight in water. This is made possible by the fact that each fiber is composed of cells, each of which forms a hollow air-filled tube covered with a waxy substance. This construction also gives kapok the ability to insulate against heat and cold, and to absorb vibrations. Insulation or padding for life-jackets, sleeping bags, toys, and filling for cushions are the major end uses. Sound and thermal insulation in airplanes and refrigerators, and padding for surgical bandages are less important uses.

### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows:

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	:Kapok fiber:			
304.38:	Raw, waste, and advanced waste.	Free	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
304.40:	Processed-----	8% ad val.	5.5% ad val.	4% ad val.

1/ Duty-free status not affected by the trade conference.

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

The raw, waste, and advanced waste fibers (item 304.38) continue to be duty-free. A concession amounting to a reduction of 50 percent in the duty on processed fibers (item 304.40) was granted by the United States (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

U.S. consumption, imports, and exports

The United States is wholly dependent on imports of kapok fiber for its consumption needs. Imports increased consistently from 1961 through 1968, except for a slight decline in 1965. Imports were 17,836 long tons, valued at \$5 million in 1968 (see accompanying table). This was the largest amount of kapok fiber imported in more than 25 years. Imports in 1969 declined to 9,892 long tons, valued at \$3.6 million, the lowest amount imported in the 1961-69 period. Nearly all of the kapok fiber imported has been in the unprocessed form. The importation of processed kapok fiber is small.

In 1969, Thailand and Indonesia accounted for 95 percent of the U.S. imports of kapok fiber, with Thailand alone providing 88 percent of the total. The United States was Thailand's largest recipient of kapok fiber in 1967, accounting for 65 percent of the total exports.

The expanding demands for water-safety and camping equipment, and increased use of kapok for sound and thermal insulation, are some of the reasons for the growth of imports (and consumption). This growth in recent years has been greatly restricted by competition from manmade fibers and foam rubber.

As there is no U.S. production of kapok fiber, there are no exports.

Foreign production and trade

The annual world production of kapok dry pods probably is between 500,000 and 550,000 long tons. Thailand is the largest producer and exporter of kapok fiber and has held this position in recent years. Thailand's production of kapok dry pods was estimated at 310,000 and 270,000 long tons in 1966 and 1967, respectively. The combined exports of Cambodia and Indonesia, the second and third largest producers, are about two-thirds as large as Thailand's. India, Pakistan, and Ceylon are other producers and exporters of kapok, but on a much smaller scale. Although many tropical countries gather kapok, only a few of them export it in sizable amounts. The extent to which kapok floss is collected is influenced by the prices of the baled fiber. However, as kapok generally is not stock-piled by the growers, the size of the crop limits their responsiveness to prices.

Thailand's exports of kapok fiber were 18,583 long tons in 1967, an increase over the previous year of 7.5 percent, and the United States was the principal market.

Almost two-thirds of the world exports are to the United States, Japan, the Netherlands, and Malayasia. Most of the remainder goes to other Asian and European countries.

Kapok fiber: U.S. imports for consumption, 1961-69

Year	Thailand	Indonesia	All other	Total
Quantity (long tons)				
1961-----	8,325	1,204	679	10,208
1962-----	9,710	1,311	608	11,629
1963-----	10,188	1,171	607	11,966
1964-----	10,374	2,422	208	13,004
1965-----	11,604	1,096	214	<u>1/</u> 12,914
1966-----	10,946	1,938	189	13,073
1967-----	12,086	2,027	196	14,309
1968-----	15,848	1,834	154	17,836
1969-----	8,665	653	574	9,892
Value (1,000 dollars)				
1961-----	2,566	372	176	3,114
1962-----	2,956	383	157	3,496
1963-----	3,422	433	191	4,046
1964-----	3,489	760	70	4,319
1965-----	3,535	369	72	3,976
1966-----	3,017	502	43	3,562
1967-----	2,984	533	47	3,564
1968-----	4,520	420	46	4,986
1969-----	3,151	217	182	3,550

1/ As revised from corrected import entry papers.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--Domestic production and exports are nil.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Ramie fiber:	
Raw, waste, and advanced waste--	304.42
Processed-----	304.44

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

### U.S. trade position

Ramie fiber is not produced commercially in the United States. Imports are extremely small and consist of less than 1 percent of the estimated world production. Imports were 26 long tons, valued at \$19,620, in 1969. Exports have been nil.

### Description and uses

Ramie or China grass is obtained from the fibrous inner bark of stems of the Boehmeria nivea plant. The plant, which is a perennial, usually is propagated by root cuttings and requires from 1 to 2 years to establish itself, after which growth is rapid. If the stems are cut during the growing season, a new crop grows; as many as three or four crops per year may be obtained.

Ramie fiber cannot be extracted satisfactorily by retting (i.e., rotting) such as the other soft fibers (jute, flax, hemp, etc.). Instead, the fiber is obtained by decortication, which consists of either peeling or beating the bark, to which the fiber adheres, from the stalk. The fiber is removed from the bark by soaking and scraping processes. After decortication, the fiber is degummed to remove gums, waxes, and pectins. When ramie is completely degummed, it is lustrous and white and is considered to be one of the strongest and most durable of the vegetable fibers. It is graded according to color and length. The top grades of fiber strands are clean and lustrous, free of tangled or damaged fiber, and are sorted by lengths. The lower grades are the short, less desirable fibers that contain dirt, bark, and other impurities, and are of mixed lengths.

Fiber that has been decorticated and degummed but which has subsequently been merely dried, sorted, or graded is considered raw. Waste and advanced waste includes the shorter and less valuable fiber

discarded in decorticating or in further processing. Processed ramie includes sliver and other fiber forms which have undergone preparation beyond the degumming process but which have not reached the stage of roving prior to spinning.

Ramie can be used in various textile ways, either in the form of twines and threads or in woven fabrics. It dries quickly and has good resistance to bacterial action. Its strength increases when wet, which makes it particularly suitable for marine purposes, such as in fish nets. Ramie is used to some extent in industrial packings and in upholstery fabrics, filter cloths, canvas, and apparel fabrics. Some of the wastes and shorter fibers are used in the manufacture of specialty paper, such as cigarette paper and bank note paper.

The use of ramie is limited by its high price relative to other fibers and by its spinning properties. It cannot be spun into fine yarns for fine fabrics and hosiery.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows (in percent ad valorem).

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Ramie:			
304.42	Raw, waste, and advanced waste.	Free	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
304.44	Processed-----	8%	5.5%	4%

1/ Prior rate not affected by the trade conference.

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five

annual rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

The raw, waste, and advanced waste fibers (item 304.42) continue to be duty-free. A concession amounting to a reduction of 50 percent in the duty on processed fibers (item 304.44) was granted by the United States (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

#### U.S. production and exports

Although ramie is produced to a small degree in the United States for experimental purposes, it has not been produced commercially since the late 1950's. The first successful production was in Florida in 1944, after mechanized production techniques were developed. The peak years of production were 1952 and 1953, when 3 million and 2 million pounds, respectively, were produced.

Almost all of the domestically produced ramie was exported to foreign markets where labor was less expensive for processing. At present, exports are nil.

#### U.S. imports

Imports of ramie fiber in 1969, 26 long tons, were more than double the imports of the previous year. This was the largest amount imported in the 1961-69 period (see accompanying table). Imports in 1967 and 1968 were entirely of processed fiber with an average unit value of 65 and 54 cents per pound, respectively. Imports in 1969 were mostly of processed fiber, with Brazil being the sole supplier. The unit value in 1969 was 33.7 cents per pound, this being consistent with the unit value of ramie fiber from Brazil in the two previous years.

#### Foreign production and trade

Most of the commercial production of ramie is in southern China, of which about half is exported. The East Indies, Japan, Taiwan, India, and the Philippines are also commercial producers of ramie. There are many countries with small scale or experimental production.

Communist China probably produces at least 100,000 tons of ramie per year. 1/ Japan is the largest importer of ramie. Japan sometimes imports the raw fiber for processing and manufacture and then exports the finished goods back to the country of origin as well as to other countries. Other principal importers are Germany, France, and the United Kingdom.

---

1/ U.S. imports from Communist China are prohibited under Foreign Assets Control Regulations of the U.S. Treasury Department.

## Ramie fiber: U.S. imports for consumption, 1961-69

Year	Quantity	Value
	<u>Long tons</u>	
1961-----	12	\$13,759
1962-----	-	-
1963-----	1	2,032
1964-----	3	3,813
1965-----	22	30,725
1966-----	19	24,263
1967-----	5	7,297
1968-----	12	14,409
1969-----	26	19,620

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Sisal and henequen:	
Raw, waste, and advanced waste--	304.46
Processed-----	304.48

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

#### U.S. trade position

Sisal and henequen are not produced commercially in the United States. The decreasing consumption has been supplied entirely by imports. The United States consumes approximately 7.5 percent of the world production. In 1969, imports were 53,972 long tons, valued at \$6,669,000. Exports are nil.

#### Description and uses

Sisal (Agave sisalana) and henequen (Agave fourcroydes), hard fibers not readily distinguishable from each other, are obtained from the leaf stem of different species of the agave plant.

The sisal plant requires a tropical climate with moderate atmospheric humidity. It is a hardy plant which thrives best in areas where the rainfall is between 40 and 50 inches per annum. Like other plants, sisal grows better if given good soil and proper treatment. When grown on poor and rocky soil it is inferior in appearance and produces short leaves.

Henequen thrives best in a dry tropical climate. It must have well-drained soils, as the roots require air. The henequen plant lives between 20 and 30 years; the sisal plant lives only 7 or 8 years, but has two or three times as large an annual yield.

When the plants are harvested, the leaves are removed and decorticated. In this process, green matter surrounding the fiber is removed by a crushing or scraping action. The fiber is then placed in the sun for drying. In final preparation the fiber undergoes brushing to untangle it and to rid it of any extraneous matter remaining.

On the average, 100 pounds of sisal leaf produce 4 pounds of fiber and tow, of which about 92 percent is fiber, 6.5 percent brush tow, and 1.5 percent flume tow.

There is no universal standard of grading for sisal and henequen. The characteristics looked for are length, color, cleanliness, and fiber alignment.

In addition to its use in the manufacture of binder twine and baler twine, sisal and henequen fiber is used to some extent in the manufacture of wrapping twine and rope. Sisal tow and the lower grades of henequen are used in the manufacture of padding materials for upholstery. Minor uses of sisal are as a yarn in making carpets and as a reinforcing fiber in plastics.

Processed fibers entered under item 304.48 include fibers that have been carded or combed (slivers), cut to special lengths, or similarly treated preparatory to spinning (but which have not reached the stage of roving). Sisal and henequen are not ordinarily marketed in this state.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The duty-free status for unmanufactured sisal fiber (item 304.46) was bound, effective January 1, 1948, pursuant to negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. Sliver and other processed sisal and henequen (item 304.48) are dutiable at 8 percent ad valorem. This rate, which became effective on July 1, 1963, reflects the final stage of concessions negotiated under the GATT in 1960-62.

The above tariff treatment was not affected by the 1964-67 trade conference (Kennedy Round).

#### U.S. consumption and imports

The United States does not produce sisal or henequen commercially, and thus is dependent on imports for its needs. Imports of sisal are combined in official statistics with those of henequen. Virtually all imports from Mexico, reported for statistical purposes as sisal and henequen actually have consisted of henequen. For practical purposes, therefore, total imports in this category from Mexico are considered as henequen, while total imports from all other countries are considered sisal. Imports declined almost consistently from 82,641 long tons, valued at \$20.6 million (11.1 cents per pound) in 1964 to

53,972 long tons, valued at \$6.7 million (5.5 cents per pound) in 1969 (table 1). Imports of henequen have increased consistently since 1964, but then declined in 1969 to almost half the total of the previous year.

Mexico is the largest source of henequen for the United States, while Brazil supplies the largest amount of sisal.

The United States has lowered its quota on the amount of sisal to be stored in the national stockpile. The release of this sisal by the General Services Administration to the general public is partly responsible for the decline in imports. Also polypropylene twine, a fairly recent development, has offered growing competition with the binder and baler twines made of sisal and henequen.

#### Foreign production and trade

The world's estimated production of sisal and henequen was 722,000 long tons in 1969. This was under the 1964-69 annual average of 754,000 long tons. Sisal accounted for approximately 83 percent of the production in 1969 (table 2).

World exports in 1969 were 499,000 long tons. This was a decrease of 4 percent from the previous year and below the 1964-69 average of 522,000 long tons. Although exports declined in 1969 they were still approximately the same percentage of the production as in 1968.

There are few countries in the world that do not use sisal in some form, but almost all of the world's total exports are consumed by approximately 10 countries. The concentration of sources is even greater. The five largest producers, Tanzania, Brazil, Kenya and Uganda, Angola, and Mozambique supply all but a small percentage of the total sisal output, while Mexico supplies almost all of the henequen output today.

Table 1.--Sisal and henequen fiber: U.S. imports for consumption, by principal sources, 1964-69

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (long tons)					
Mexico-----	16,220	29,976	33,732	35,821	37,344	20,781
Brazil-----	28,438	27,212	19,974	14,415	17,209	15,002
Haiti-----	11,188	9,064	7,907	4,476	6,609	8,630
Tanzania-----	15,424	9,440	6,890	4,115	7,050	5,588
Kenya-----	2,563	1,485	1,557	985	1,947	1,501
Malagasy-----	3,442	6,697	3,257	3,120	843	649
Indonesia-----	366	379	668	2,134	1,234	932
All other-----	5,000	2,623	5,019	1,949	1,754	1,889
Total-----	82,641	86,876	79,004	67,015	73,990	53,972
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Mexico-----	3,565	4,318	3,894	3,643	4,453	2,804
Brazil-----	7,078	4,139	2,302	1,700	1,815	1,598
Haiti-----	2,890	1,605	1,264	538	814	1,062
Tanzania-----	4,210	1,513	954	537	789	684
Kenya-----	711	285	276	174	217	188
Malagasy-----	926	1,316	507	500	106	137
Indonesia-----	73	54	71	215	131	99
All other-----	1,120	537	733	229	207	97
Total-----	20,573	13,767	10,001	7,537	8,532	6,669

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--U.S. imports of sisal are combined in official statistics with those of henequen. Virtually all imports from Mexico, reported for statistical purposes as sisal and henequen actually have consisted of henequen. For practical purposes, therefore, total imports in this category from Mexico are considered as henequen, while total imports from all other countries are considered sisal.

Table 2.--Sisal and henequen fiber: Estimated world supply, 1964-69

(In thousands of long tons)

Item	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
Sisal:						
Production-----	585	610	655	624	607	596
Exports-----	467	538	543	442	486	476
Local consumption-----	58	78	95	105	61	60
Henequen:						
Production-----	139	158	155	138	131	126
Exports-----	19	33	33	39	34	23
Local consumption-----	114	127	125	120	89	91
Total:						
Production-----	724	768	810	762	738	722
Exports-----	486	571	576	481	520	499
Local consumption-----	172	205	220	225	150	151

Source: Hard Fibers, March 1970.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Sunn fiber:	
Raw, waste, and advanced waste---	304.50
Processed-----	304.52

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

#### U.S. trade position

Sunn fiber is not produced commercially in the United States and it is relatively unimportant as a textile fiber in this country. Imports during 1961-69 fluctuated rather widely. The United States consumes approximately 1 percent of the estimated world production. In 1969, imports were 931 long tons, valued at \$161,934. Exports are nil.

#### Description and uses

Sunn, a bast or inner bark fiber, is obtained from the stem of the sunn shrub (Crotalaria juncea). It is also known as Bombay or Madras hemp. The process of extracting the fiber from the stem is similar to that of other soft fibers. The plants are first gathered, dried, and the stems are made into bundles. Retting (i.e., rotting), the process of submerging the bundles in water for 3 to 15 days, is carried out in nearby ponds and streams. The bundles are then washed by beating the stems against the surface of the water to free the fiber from extraneous matter. The fiber is then stripped from the stem by hand and allowed to dry. The fiber that is lustrous and white in color is regarded as being of the best quality. Fiber which is entangled has less value than properly prepared fiber and is used only for cheap ropes, twines, or oakum.

Sunn appears in the form of ribbon-like strands about 4 to 5 feet long when marketed. It has a high tensile strength, but is coarser than jute and not as pliable. In foreign countries, sunn is used mainly in the manufacture of twine, small rope, and bagging. In the United States, however, it is used primarily for marine oakum and cigarette paper, a nontextile product.

The majority of sunn used is in the raw, waste, or advanced waste form. Most processed fibers consist of fibers that have been carded or combed (slivers), cut to special lengths, or similarly treated preparatory to spinning (but which have not reached the stage of roving). Sunn is not ordinarily marketed in the processed state.

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	: Sunn:			
304.50:	Raw, waste, and advanced waste.	Free	1/	1/
304.52:	Processed-----	8%	5.5%	4%

1/ Duty-free status not affected by the trade conference.

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from a concession granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

The raw, waste, and advanced waste fibers (item 304.50) continue to be duty-free. A concession amounting to a reduction of 50 percent in the duty on processed fibers (item 304.52) was granted by the United States (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

U.S. consumption, exports, and imports

The United States does not produce sunn fiber commercially and thus is dependent on imports for its needs. Exports are nil.

In the period 1961-69, annual imports of sunn fiber averaged 1,219 long tons, valued at \$220,839. Imports fluctuated during that period and ranged from a low of 617 long tons in 1961 to a high of 1,889 long tons in 1966 (see accompanying table). In 1969 imports amounted to 931 long tons, valued at \$161,934.

December 1970

3:1

The imports consisted of raw and waste fibers. There have been no imports of the processed fiber for many years. India was the sole supplier of sunn fiber in 1969. Brazil, Pakistan, and the United Kingdom have supplied small quantities from time to time. The average unit value of the imported fiber in 1969 was 7.8 cents per pound.

#### Foreign production and trade

Although sunn is grown in many countries (mostly as a green-manure), India is the main source of the fiber. In the crop year 1968-69, about 65,000 long tons of sunn fiber were produced in that country. This figure represented a decrease of 7.6 percent from that in the 1967-68 crop year. The decrease in production is attributed primarily to inadequate rains in the major producing areas. The United Kingdom is the leading recipient of sunn fiber exported from India.

## Sunn fiber: U.S. imports for consumption, 1961-69

Year	Quantity	Value
	<u>Long tons</u>	
1961-----	617	\$122,435
1962-----	1,124	194,229
1963-----	1,267	295,645
1964-----	985	199,982
1965-----	1,111	211,042
1966-----	1,889	338,529
1967-----	1,340	206,965
1968-----	1,704	256,789
1969-----	931	161,934

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Vegetable fibers, not elsewhere enumerated:	
Raw, waste, and advanced waste-----	304.56
Processed-----	304.58

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

### U.S. trade position

The United States does not produce commercially or export the vegetable fibers herein considered. Imports are small relative to total vegetable fiber imports and have been declining in recent years, although there was an increase in 1969. The United States is believed to consume less than 1 percent of the world production. Imports were 786 long tons, valued at \$127,902, in 1969. Exports are nil.

### Description and uses

Vegetable fibers not elsewhere enumerated include those which can be spun, and those used chiefly for padding and stuffing, but not the fibers used chiefly in the manufacture of brushes and brooms. Among the many fibers included in this group are esparto grass, cantala, maguey, mauritius hemp, cabuya, fique, phormium, and pineapple fiber. None of them is of major significance. Esparto grass (Stipa tenacissima) is a fine clear, transparent leaf fiber, which grows in the Mediterranean region. It is used for cords, carpeting, basketing, and sandals. Cantala (Agave cantala) fiber is somewhat comparable with sisal, but it is inferior in all respects as to fineness of fiber, strength, and usage. It is used mostly for small ropes and twine. Maguey is the name for various agave species of fibers used in the same capacity. Mauritius hemp (Furcraea gigantea) is a strong; leaf fiber. It resembles sisal to a considerable degree, and is used for cordage and gunny bags. Cabuya (Furcraea cabuya) fiber is from 5 to 7 feet long and coarser than henequen. It is used for cordage, twine, and bagging. Fique (Furcraea macrophylla) fiber is quite similar to jute; it is raised in parts of the Southern United States, Mexico, and Central America and provides a fiber from 3 to 5 feet long. It is used chiefly for bags and bagging. New Zealand hemp (Phormium tenax) is a hardy, strong fiber used for binder twine and sometimes mattings. Pineapple fiber (Ananas comosus) is long, white, and silken. It comes from the leaves of the plant and is sometimes used instead of silk and cotton; it may be used in blends of cotton and wool. The fiber is also used in the manufacture of the well-known, expensive pina cloth of the Philippines, a fabric fine in texture and very durable.

December 1970

3:1

Sansevieria fibers are various species of the plant family Sansevieria. They are used for fishing nets, cordage, mats, and coarse cloths. Most of the aforementioned fibers are consumed in their domestic market; very small amounts enter international trade.

To be considered "processed" under item 304.58, the fiber must have been advanced beyond the routine steps of drying, cleaning, and baling or other normal preparation for shipment. Processed fibers include those which have been carded (slivers), cut to special lengths, waterproofed, fireproofed, or similarly treated, but which have not reached the stage of roving preparatory to spinning. The fibers in processed form are negligible in international trade.

### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Vegetable fibers not else- where enumerated:			
304.56:	Raw, waste, and advanced waste.	Free	<u>1</u> /	<u>1</u> /
304.58:	Processed-----	8%	5.5%	4%

1/ Duty-free status not affected by the trade conference.

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

The raw, waste and advanced waste fibers (item 304.56) continue to be duty-free. A concession amounting to a reduction of 50 percent in the duty on processed fibers (item 304.58) was granted by the United States (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

U.S. production, exports, and imports

The United States does not produce any of the nonenumerated vegetable fibers commercially and consequently domestic exports are nil.

Imports consist predominantly of raw fibers and wastes thereof. Imports declined during 1964-68, but increased sharply in 1969 (see accompanying table). There has been a decreasing demand for such fibers because of the availability of better quality materials, particularly manmade fibers, at declining prices. Although the demand increased in 1969, imports are expected to stay relatively small and to fluctuate each year. The nonenumerated fibers originate in many different areas of the world and the principal sources of imports may be expected to vary from year to year. In 1969, the Malagasy Republic was the principal source of imports.

Vegetable' fibers, not elsewhere enumerated: U.S. imports  
for consumption, 1964-69

Year	Quantity	Value
	<u>Long tons</u>	
1964-----	983	\$185,638
1965-----	919	181,035
1966-----	534	113,176
1967-----	211	77,841
1968-----	108	49,768
1969-----	786	127,902

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Coir:	
Yarn and roving-----	305.02
Cordage:	
Not of stranded construction---	315.70
Of stranded construction-----	315.75

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

### U.S. trade position

Coir cordage is produced by one small U.S. producer; the commodity is relatively unimportant in the U.S. trade. Coir yarn and roving are produced by the same producer for its own consumption. Imports of coir yarn, roving, and cordage have been decreasing in the last few years, although they did increase in 1969; imports were 7,226,000 pounds, valued at \$847,000, in that year. Exports are nil. The United States consumes less than 5 percent of the estimated world production.

### Description and uses

Coir yarn, roving, and cordage (including twine and rope) are obtained from the fiber of the mature coconut husk. <sup>1/</sup> In India, where the greater part of the world's coir yarn is produced, the spinning of coir into yarn is mostly a cottage industry. The coir yarn is spun either by hand or on old-fashioned spinning wheels. The roving is an intermediate stage in processing coir into yarn. In an 8-hour day, 4 to 5 pounds of yarn can be spun by hand, whereas a team of three wheel-spinners can complete a hundred hanks of 50 feet each, weighing about 25 pounds. Handspun yarns, which are on the whole stronger and more uniform in thickness and twist, are being more and more replaced by machine-twisted yarns which yield a better return to the spinner. The coir yarn is generally exported as 2-ply, presumably because the fibers being short would unravel unless so twisted. The yarn for cordage purposes is spun in three weights--extra fine, fine, and stout.

Each of the many varieties of coir yarn is closely linked to a particular district where specific climatic and manufacturing conditions influence the individual quality of the yarn produced. The best grades of yarn are Ajengo and Qualandy.

---

<sup>1/</sup> See the summary on coir fiber, item 304.06, in this volume.

The main characteristics by which the quality of coir yarn is determined are twist, regularity, texture, color, thickness, tensile strength, and cleanliness. Impurities, such as remnants of pith, sand, and other foreign matter, adversely affect color and tensile strength. Strength as well as thickness is also affected by irregularities in twist. So-called soft yarns are characterized by fewer and looser twists, the hard yarns by more and tighter twists.

The choice of a particular variety of coir yarn is determined by the end use. Therefore, manufacturers of mats and matting, whether plain or dyed, lay particular stress on even and bright golden color as well as soft texture, while rope makers consider tensile strength and thickness to be of primary importance.

In the United States, cordage of unstranded coir (twine) is used almost entirely by hop producers. Since most of the hop crop is produced on high trellises and wires, a strong twine must be used to support the vines. Coir twine is used generally in this country because of its strength and relatively low cost. A satisfactory paper twin, however, has been developed and is being used, particularly in the Willamette Valley of Oregon. In addition to supporting the vines, the twine must not bind in the picking machines and must deteriorate in the field after the harvest.

Cordage of stranded coir (rope) is very elastic and resilient with a very rough surface. It has about one-fourth the tensile strength of abaca cordage. It is used mostly instead of abaca and sisal rope when practical, especially when tensile strength is not an essential factor. The United States has not used coir rope in significant quantities, except during World War II, when new abaca was not available.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
: Coir:				
305.02:	Yarn and roving-----	Free	1/	1/
	: Cordage:			
315.70:	Not of stranded con-	Free	1/	1/
	: struction.			
315.75:	Of stranded construc-	20%	14%	10%
	: tion.			
	:			

1/ Duty-free status not affected by the trade conference.

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

The yarn and roving (item 305.02) and the cordage not of stranded construction (item 315.70) continue to be duty-free. A concession amounting to a reduction of 50 percent in the duty on cordage of stranded construction (item 315.75) was granted by the United States (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

#### U.S. production, exports, and imports

There is one small producer of coir cordage located in New York. The coir yarn and roving produced is used for its own consumption. Exports of these articles are believed to be nil.

During the 1961-69 period, imports of coir yarns and roving (mostly yarns) were at a low of 5.9 million pounds in 1961 and a high of 9.1 million pounds in 1963 (see accompanying table). The annual average was 7.4 million pounds. Most of the coir yarn and roving imports are from India. The unit value of these articles was 10 cents per pound in 1961 and fluctuated to 11.7 cents per pound in 1969.

December 1970

3:1

Imports of nonstranded and stranded construction coir cordage have been declining since 1965. Each is less than 1 percent of the coir yarns and roving imports. India is the principal supplier of imports of coir cordage.

#### Foreign production and trade

India accounts for approximately 60 percent of the coir fiber produced in the world, using about 95 percent of it for spinning yarn and making cordage. Ceylon, the other leading producer of coir fiber, exports mostly the fiber and not the finished product.

India exported 83.8 million pounds of coir yarn and approximately 1.3 million pounds of coir cordage and rope in 1969. The United States received approximately 8.5 percent of both the yarn and the cordage and rope exports for that year.

India and Ceylon have been encouraging the exportation of coir yarn and cordage. India has made major reductions in export duties for coir yarn recently, while Ceylon formed a Coconut Fiber Board at the end of 1967 to promote its coir fiber and products industry.

Coir yarn, roving, and cordage: U.S. imports for  
consumption, 1961-69

Year	Yarn and roving <u>1/</u>	Cordage	
		Not of stranded construction	Of stranded construction
Quantity (1,000 pounds)			
1961-----	5,935	<u>2/</u>	<u>2/</u>
1962-----	7,833	<u>2/</u>	<u>2/</u>
1963-----	9,090	<u>2/</u>	<u>3/</u> 8
1964-----	6,705	-	13
1965-----	8,838	245	50
1966-----	7,957	26	17
1967-----	7,003	6	12
1968-----	6,365	2	10
1969-----	7,221	-	5
Value (1,000 dollars)			
1961-----	678	<u>2/</u>	<u>2/</u>
1962-----	687	<u>2/</u>	<u>2/</u>
1963-----	1,172	<u>2/</u>	<u>3/</u> 2
1964-----	844	-	2
1965-----	1,101	31	10
1966-----	960	6	3
1967-----	807	1	2
1968-----	700	<u>4/</u>	2
1969-----	846	-	1

1/ Includes coir cordage not of stranded construction in 1961-63.

2/ Not available.

3/ September through December.

4/ Less than \$500.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Yarns and roving, of flax, hemp, or ramie, or of any combination of these fibers:	
Containing any flax:	
Singles-----	305.04, -.06, -.08
Plied-----	305.09, -.10
Other:	
Singles-----	305.12, -.14, -.16
Plied-----	305.18

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

### U.S. trade position

The U.S. production of flax yarns and roving is small. The production of hemp and ramie yarns and roving is nil. Imports of flax, hemp, and ramie yarns and roving were 2.9 million pounds, valued at \$2.3 million, in 1969. Exports of flax, hemp, and ramie yarns and roving are believed to be nil. The U.S. consumption is small in comparison with world trade.

### Description and uses

Flax, hemp, and ramie yarns and roving are derived from fibers of the Linum usitatissimum, Cannabis sativa, and Boehmeria nivea plants, respectively. <sup>1/</sup>

Although there are many possible uses for flax, hemp, and ramie yarns, or combinations thereof, there is but small demand and few uses in the United States.

Yarns of flax are made into fabrics (linen), thread, cordage, and other textile products. Flax yarns are ideally suited for non-lined fire hose, since the flax yarn swells when wet, thus making the hose essentially leakproof. In the United States flax yarn is also used in making thread for sewing shoes. Most of the flax yarn, though, is blended with synthetics or other natural fibers to produce fabrics. Flax yarns are beginning to be used more in machine-knitting, for which they are given a novelty twist and are usually blended with wool. This type of yarn is being used mostly in fabrics for women's suits and dresses.

---

<sup>1/</sup> For information concerning flax, hemp, or ramie fibers see the summaries which include items 304.10 to 304.18, 304.20 to 304.26, and 304.42 to 304.44 in this volume.

Although hemp and ramie yarns have many of the same uses as flax yarn, they have a much smaller demand in the United States. Hemp yarn is used in this country predominantly for sewing thread and for certain twines.

Flax, hemp, and ramie yarns (particularly flax yarns) are made in various qualities and for the most part measure over 270 yards per pound. The size of the yarn is less important in indicating quality than the kind of fiber and the spinning technique used. For example, there are at least six qualities of the same size, and the value of the highest quality is ordinarily about three times the value of the lowest quality.

Roving is the product of an intermediate process between the sliver and yarn stages. Roving is used mostly for further manufacture into yarn. Some roving of flax or hemp, however is treated with tar or other water resisting materials and used as packing for pistons and pumps. Most roving does not measure over 270 yards per pound.

In the spinning of flax yarns from either line or tow fibers, <sup>1/</sup> one of two types of spinning, namely, dry and wet, may be used. Dry spinning is accomplished on frames where dry roving passes through a drafting area and is then spun on bobbins in dry form. This type of spinning is limited to relatively coarse yarns. These yarns are usually somewhat rough and hairy, have excellent bulking properties, and give good cover in fabrics. In the wet-spinning process, the rovings are passed through troughs of warm water which softens the fiber and tends to allow the splitting up of the fiber bundles. The wet process permits the spinning of much finer yarns than the dry process. The wet-spun yarns are more wiry and have less bulk or covering power than the dry-spun yarns.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

---

<sup>1/</sup> The line fibers are long and in good parallel form, while the tow fibers are short fibers which come from the scutching mill or hackling machines.

TSUS item	Commodity	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)		
		Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Yarns and roving, of flax, hemp, or ramie, or of any combination of these these fibers: Containing any flax:			
	Singles, measuring--			
305.04:	Not over 270 yards per pound.	8%	5.5%	4%
305.06:	Over 270 yards, not over 18,000 yards per pound.	20%	15%	12.5%
305.08:	Over 18,000 yards per pound.	12%	8%	6%
	Plied:			
305.09:	Of flax and jute-----	13.5%	9%	6.5%
305.10:	Other-----	24%	18.5%	15%
	Other:			
	Singles, measuring--			
305.12:	Not over 270 yards per pound.	8%	5.5%	4%
305.14:	Over 270 yards, not over 18,000 yards per pound.	17.5%	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
305.16:	Over 18,000 yards per pound.	12.5%	8.5%	6%
305.18:	Plied-----	16%	11%	8%

1/ Not affected by the trade conference.

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, on most of the above-listed items had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The rates on items 305.06 and 305.10, however, were reduced effective January 1, 1964, pursuant to concessions granted by the United States under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the GATT.

The rate on item 305.14 was not affected by the trade conference. Concessions amounting to reductions of 37.5 percent in the duties on items 305.06 and 305.10 were granted by the United States. Concessions amounting to reductions of about 50 percent in the duties were granted on all the other above-listed items (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

#### U.S. producers and exports

Flax yarns and roving were being produced in the United States by only two producers in 1969. Both were located in Massachusetts. The producers use most of their output of flax yarn and roving for their own consumption. The balance is sold mainly to manufacturers of linen thread and some to other weavers. Flax yarns and roving are not their main products.

There is no commercial production of hemp or ramie yarns and roving in the United States.

Exports of hemp and ramie yarns and roving are nil. Exports of flax yarns and roving, if any, are small.

#### U.S. imports

Imports of flax, hemp, and ramie yarns and roving in 1969 were 2.9 million pounds, valued at \$2.3 million. This was a decrease from the previous year and the lowest quantity in the 1964-69 period (table 1). Imports of flax yarns and roving, singles, over 270 yards but not over 18,000 yards per pound, accounted for half of the flax, hemp, and ramie yarns and roving imports in 1969.

The unit value ranged from a high of \$1.65 per pound for yarns and roving containing any flax, singles measuring over 18,000 yards per pound, to a low of 35 cents for yarns and roving of hemp or ramie, singles measuring not over 270 yards per pound. The unit values for some of the types of yarn and roving have fluctuated in the last few years. The overall trend of unit values, however, has been declining.

The United Kingdom, France, and Belgium were the largest suppliers of flax, hemp, and ramie yarns and roving in 1969 (table 2). The United Kingdom provided 36 percent while France and Belgium accounted for 27 and 18 percent, respectively. The remaining 19 percent was divided among a number of other countries.

Table 1.-- Yarns and roving, of flax, hemp, or ramie: U.S. imports for consumption, by type, 1964-69

Type	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
Yarns of flax, hemp, or ramie:	:	:	:	:	:	:
Containing any flax:	:	:	:	:	:	:
Singles, measuring--	:	:	:	:	:	:
Not over 270 yards per pound-----	70	130	248	367	506	399
Over 270 yards but not over 18,000 yards per pound-----	2,430	2,331	2,662	1,620	1,629	1,457
Over 18,000 yards per pound-----	662	682	875	212	240	99
Plied:	:	:	:	:	:	:
Of flax and jute-----	38	31	47	28	47	29
Other-----	287	435	575	703	829	778
Other:	:	:	:	:	:	:
Singles, measuring--	:	:	:	:	:	:
Not over 270 yards per pound-----	19	22	14	240	2	37
Over 270 yards but not over 18,000 yards per pound-----	8	12	7	5	12	31
Over 18,000 yards per pound-----	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plied-----	2	5	2	2	34	31
Total-----	3,516	3,648	4,430	3,177	3,299	2,860
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Yarns of flax, hemp, or ramie:	:	:	:	:	:	:
Containing any flax:	:	:	:	:	:	:
Singles, measuring--	:	:	:	:	:	:
Not over 270 yards per pound-----	30	52	90	130	164	127
Over 270 yards but not over 18,000 yards per pound-----	2,790	2,476	2,949	1,684	1,514	1,360
Over 18,000 yards per pound-----	1,303	1,273	1,534	370	394	163
Plied:	:	:	:	:	:	:
Of flax and jute-----	25	27	36	18	24	17
Other-----	451	527	562	612	667	579
Other:	:	:	:	:	:	:
Singles, measuring--	:	:	:	:	:	:
Not over 270 yards per pound-----	11	4	9	57	2	13
Over 270 yards but not over 18,000 yards per pound-----	6	9	5	5	10	37
Over 18,000 yards per pound-----	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plied-----	2	3	1	2	14	15
Total-----	4,618	4,371	5,186	2,878	2,789	2,311

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--Because of rounding, figures may not add to the total shown.

Table 2.--Yarns and roving, of flax, hemp, or ramie: U.S. imports for consumption, by principal sources, 1964-69

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
United Kingdom-----	2,477	2,369	2,102	1,254	1,266	1,027
France-----	452	623	1,453	876	1,193	781
Belgium-----	308	377	464	420	515	514
Spain-----	-	-	-	-	23	285
Ireland-----	29	55	58	41	59	90
Netherlands-----	22	48	53	29	32	20
Denmark-----	95	74	98	76	87	43
Austria-----	7	7	86	36	5	25
All other-----	126	95	116	445	119	75
Total-----	3,516	3,648	4,430	3,177	3,299	2,860
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
United Kingdom-----	3,239	2,905	2,719	1,599	1,488	1,177
France-----	770	914	1,808	704	851	549
Belgium-----	278	215	257	201	217	207
Spain-----	-	-	-	-	14	147
Ireland-----	46	69	88	55	85	119
Netherlands-----	21	58	50	29	24	22
Denmark-----	62	51	65	38	42	21
Austria-----	4	4	48	20	3	20
All other-----	198	155	151	232	65	49
Total-----	4,618	4,371	5,186	2,878	2,789	2,311

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Yarns and roving:	
Of jute:	
Singles-----	305.20, -.22
Plied-----	305.28, -.30
Cordage:	
Of jute:	
Not bleached, not colored, and not treated-----	315.80, -.85
Bleached, colored, or treated--	315.90, -.95

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

U.S. trade position

The production of jute yarn, roving, and cordage in the United States is declining. The U.S. exports are probably less than 1 percent of the domestic production. In 1969, U.S. imports of jute yarn, roving, and cordage amounted to 9,784,000 pounds, valued at \$1,963,000. The U.S. consumption is probably less than 5 percent of the world production.

Description and uses

Jute yarn, roving, and cordage is derived chiefly from the jute fibers (Corchorus capsularis and Corchorus olitorius) which are cultivated almost entirely in India and elsewhere in southern Asia. 1/

The most important use for jute yarn is to make fabric for tufted carpeting or rug backing. 2/ Jute yarn is also made into fabrics for the interlining of clothing, for bagging, for webbing for upholstery, and for a variety of other uses.

Jute roving is the product of an intermediate process between sliver and yarn. In the jute industry much of the so-called yarn is made on a roving frame and is in fact roving. The jute roving is manufactured into yarn or is used for other purposes, such as filling the interstices in the cores of electric cables.

---

1/ For additional information about jute fiber see the summary which includes items 304.32, 304.34, and 304.36 in this volume.

2/ For information about woven jute see the summary which includes items 335.40, 335.50, 335.80, and 335.90 in volume 3:3.

Jute cordage consists of twine and rope. They are made by doubling, twisting, stranding, laying, or cabling single yarns. Jute twines range from a single-yarn product to twines composed of a number of yarns twisted together. The size of the yarn varies and the size and strength of the twine produced increases with the size of the yarn used. Some jute rope is made of three or more strands, each strand composed of two or more yarns, but other jute products known in the trade as rope are constructed in the same manner as twine.

The jute twines are used for wrapping and tying. Jute rope is used for various purposes, such as bale bands, and as a center or core in wire rope. Favorable characteristics of jute twine and rope are the ability to tie easily and form a strong knot. They are also inexpensive, soft, and flexible. The strength required will usually determine whether jute rope will be suitable or not.

Jute yarns that are used for carpet backing and bagging are receiving competition from the growing use of manmade fiber carpet backing, bulk shipping, and substitute packaging materials such as paper bags. Jute twines, along with other natural fiber twines, are receiving strong competition from manmade fiber twines.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)		
		Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	: Yarns and roving of	:	:	:
	: jute:	:	:	:
	: Singles:	:	:	:
305.20:	Under 720 yards per	15%	10%	7.5%
	: pound.	:	:	:
305.22:	720 yards or over per	22.5%	15.5%	11%
	: pound.	:	:	:
	: Plied:	:	:	:
305.28:	Under 720 yards per	20%	14%	10%
	: pound.	:	:	:
305.30:	720 yards or over per	25%	17%	12.5%
	: pound.	:	:	:
	: Cordage of jute:	:	:	:
	: Not bleached, not colored,	:	:	:
	: and not treated:	:	:	:
315.80:	Of singles yarn measuring	20%	14%	10%
	: under 720 yards per	:	:	:
	: pound.	:	:	:
315.85:	Of singles yarn measur-	25%	17%	12.5%
	: ing 720 yards or over	:	:	:
	: per pound.	:	:	:
	: Bleached, colored, or	:	:	:
	: treated:	:	:	:
315.90:	Of singles yarn measur-	21%	14.5%	10.5%
	: ing under 720 yards	:	:	:
	: per pound.	:	:	:
315.95:	Of singles yarn measur-	26%	18%	13%
	: ing 720 yards or over	:	:	:
	: per pound.	:	:	:

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. Concessions amounting to reductions of about 50 percent in the duties were granted on all the above-listed items (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

U.S. producers

About a dozen manufacturers account for all the U.S. production of jute yarn, roving, and cordage. The principal one, a large corporation based in Massachusetts, is engaged in the production of goods from a variety of materials, and in the importation of jute goods from its subsidiary in India. The other producers make mostly cordage with a small proportion of it being jute. The majority of the producers are located in the northeastern part of the United States.

U.S. production and shipments

The last year that statistics for the total U.S. production of jute yarn, roving, and cordage were reported was 1960. Total production statistics were compiled by the Soft Fiber Manufacturers' Institute in 1961 and 1962, but were not published to avoid disclosing figures for individual companies.

In 1960, a total of 77,194,000 pounds, valued at \$23,958,000, of jute yarn, roving, and cordage was produced in the United States. Jute yarn and roving provided the bulk of it, amounting to 61,531,000 pounds, valued at \$19,038,000. In 1961, production of jute yarn and roving declined substantially. In 1962, production increased above the previous year, but it was still far below the 1960 output. It is believed that the output declined in subsequent years.

Production of jute twines was 15,550,000 pounds, valued at \$4,848,000, in 1960. Unlike jute yarns and roving, jute twine production increased to 16,378,000 pounds, valued at \$5,180,000, in 1962. The production of jute rope was 113,000 pounds, valued at \$71,000, in 1960. Such production also increased, climbing to 241,000 pounds, valued at \$92,000, in 1962. Although the quantity increased over 100 percent from 1960 to 1962 for jute rope, the value increased only 29 percent.

In 1967, the latest year for which such data are available, the Bureau of the Census reported statistics on the shipments of jute cordage of 26.2 million pounds, valued at \$11.2 million. This was a substantial increase over the 20.5 million pounds, valued at \$6.7 million, as reported in 1963, the last previous census report.

U.S. exports

In 1964, 336,651 pounds, valued at \$125,333, of jute yarn, roving, and cordage were exported. This was the last year that jute yarn, roving, and cordage export statistics were reported separately. The exports in 1964 were the smallest since 1960 and were far below the 953,817 pounds, valued at \$276,286, exported in 1963. Although exports increased for the next several years, they have remained at less than 1 percent of the domestic production.

Exports of U.S. jute yarn, roving, and cordage have gone to about 20 countries in recent years, with Mexico, Canada, and Venezuela being the leading ones.

U.S. imports

Imports of jute yarn, roving, and cordage in 1969 were 9,784,000 pounds, valued at \$1,963,000. The imports of jute yarn and roving were twice as large as the jute cordage imports for that year. In recent years, imports of jute cordage have had a downward trend whereas imports of jute yarn and roving have increased (table 1).

The bulk of the jute yarn and roving imports have been singles yarns measuring under 720 yards per pound; such yarns represented 68 percent of the jute yarn and roving imported in 1969. About 73 percent of the jute cordage imports for the same year was that made with singles yarns not bleached, not colored, and not treated, measuring under 720 yards per pound.

In 1969, India supplied 63 percent of the jute yarn and roving, whereas Portugal supplied 65 percent of the jute cordage imports. Pakistan, Japan, and the Republic of South Africa are other leading suppliers.

Foreign production and trade

India and Pakistan are the world's largest producers of jute yarn, roving, and cordage. Most of the yarn is woven into fabrics for carpet backing and sacking. Japan is another leading producer of jute yarn, roving, and cordage. Japan imports the fiber, spins it, and then exports the yarn to many countries of the world.

The leading importer of jute yarn is the Netherlands. In 1966, the Netherlands imported 32 million pounds, followed by West Germany and France with 19 million and 10.5 million pounds, respectively.

December 1970

3:1

Table 1.--Jute yarns, roving, and cordage: U.S. imports for consumption, by type, 1964-69

Type	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
Jute yarn and roving:						
Singles:						
Under 720 yards per pound----	2,288	3,282	1,429	1,577	1,663	4,439
720 yards or over per pound--	1,181	940	220	498	538	2,069
Plied:						
Under 720 yards per pound----	144	108	90	10	55	32
720 yards or over per pound--	19	-	5	-	10	-
Total yarn and roving-----	3,632	4,331	1,744	2,085	2,266	6,539
Jute cordage:						
Not bleached, colored, nor treated:						
Singles:						
Under 720 yards per pound--	4,513	3,728	4,259	3,594	2,340	2,353
720 yards or over per pound-----	516	269	753	588	623	602
Bleached, colored, or treated:						
Singles:						
Under 720 yards per pound--	417	233	195	381	289	233
720 yards or over per pound-----	69	103	78	67	70	56
Total cordage-----	5,515	4,333	5,285	4,630	3,322	3,245
Grand total, all items--	9,147	8,663	7,029	6,715	5,588	9,784
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Jute yarn and roving:						
Singles:						
Under 720 yards per pound----	316	535	238	262	258	731
720 yards or over per pound--	226	210	45	120	134	506
Plied:						
Under 720 yards per pound----	29	24	18	3	12	8
720 yards or over per pound--	4	-	1	-	2	-
Total yarn and roving-----	574	769	302	385	406	1,246
Jute cordage:						
Not bleached, colored, nor treated:						
Singles:						
Under 720 yards per pound--	839	758	852	733	494	501
720 yards or over per pound-----	107	60	169	130	140	134
Bleached, colored, or treated:						
Singles:						
Under 720 yards per pound--	108	64	51	87	76	64
720 yards or over per pound-----	21	33	25	21	19	19
Total cordage-----	1,075	915	1,097	971	729	718
Grand total, all items--	1,650	1,683	1,399	1,356	1,135	1,963

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--Because of rounding, figures may not add to the total shown.

Table 2.--Jute yarns, roving, and cordage: U.S. exports, 1960-64

Year	Quantity	Value
	<u>1,000 pounds</u>	<u>1,000 dollars</u>
1960-----	176	59
1961-----	435	166
1962-----	765	254
1963-----	954	276
1964-----	337	125

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--Statistics are not available after 1964, as jute yarn, roving, and cordage are reported along with other products in a larger group and cannot be separated.



## YARNS AND ROVING, OF VEGETABLE FIBERS, NOT ELSEWHERE ENUMERATED

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Yarns and roving, of vegetable fibers, not elsewhere enumerated-----	305.40

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

U.S. trade position

Although official data are not available, it is believed that the U.S. production of nonenumerated yarns and roving of vegetable fibers has been declining steadily in the last few years. Imports in 1969 were 382,302 pounds and accounted for less than 1 percent of the estimated production. Exports in 1964, the last year for which separate export statistics are available, were also less than 1 percent of the estimated production. The U.S. consumption is believed to be small in comparison to world production.

Description and uses

Nonenumerated yarns and roving of vegetable fibers include mostly those of abaca, sisal, and henequen. 1/ Roving is an intermediate stage in processing the fibers into yarns. The yarns covered by this summary are used by manufacturers of cordage, floor coverings, and miscellaneous other products. Most of these yarns and roving are produced by manufacturers for their own consumption and only a relatively small quantity enters commerce.

---

1/ For additional information see the summaries on abaca fiber, items 304.02-04, and sisal and henequen fibers, items 304.46-48, in this volume.

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rate of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) is as follows:

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage effective Jan. 1, 1972
	: Yarns and roving:			
305.40:	Of vegetable fibers,	20%	14% ad val.	10% ad val.
	not elsewhere	ad		
	enumerated.	val.		

The rate in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from a concession granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. A concession amounting to a reduction of 50 percent in the duty was granted (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

U.S. production

The cordage industry is the largest producer of nonenumerated yarns and roving of vegetable fibers. Although official data are not available, it is believed that more than 44 million pounds were produced in 1969. There has been a steady decrease in production since 1962, with the output in 1969 estimated to have been less than 30 percent of that in 1962. The nonenumerated yarns and roving of vegetable fibers produced by the cordage industry are used almost entirely for its own consumption in finished goods. The growing use of manmade fiber in cordage has been the main reason for the decline in production of nonenumerated yarns and roving of vegetable fibers.

U.S. exports

More than two dozen countries were recipients of U.S. exports of nonenumerated yarns and roving of vegetable fibers from 1961 through 1964. No single country has been the dominant buyer of this item, although Canada has been one of the principal markets since 1961. Separate statistics have not been available for exports of nonenumerated yarns and roving of vegetable fibers since 1964, as these articles subsequently have been reported along with other products in a larger group.

U.S. exports of nonenumerated yarns and roving of vegetable fibers in 1961-64 were as follows:

	<u>Quantity</u> (pounds)	<u>Value</u>
1961-----	14,369	\$7,662
1962-----	31,513	7,245
1963-----	186,422	64,496
1964-----	50,529	30,858

U.S. imports

In 1969, imports of nonenumerated yarns and roving of vegetable fibers, consisting preponderantly of yarns, amounted to 382,000 pounds, valued at \$73,000 (see accompanying table). This was the second largest amount imported in the 1964-69 period. Comparable statistics are not available for imports of such yarns and roving before 1964. The Philippine Republic was the main supplier in 1969, providing 38 percent of the imports. Italy and the United Kingdom were other important suppliers, providing 30 and 15 percent, respectively, in 1969. The average unit value of imports in 1969 was 19 cents per pound.

## YARNS AND ROVING, OF VEGETABLE FIBERS, NOT ELSEWHERE ENUMERATED

Yarns and roving, of vegetable fibers, not elsewhere enumerated:  
U.S. imports for consumption, by principal sources, 1964-69

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (pounds)					
Philippine Republic-----	-	-	-	-	61,494	144,925
Italy-----	-	-	24,824	85,728	138,330	113,448
United Kingdom--	-	-	-	-	19,962	57,783
Canada-----	-	-	-	31,252	-	16,250
Mexico-----	45,428	-	50,148	-	184,397	30,000
Ireland-----	30,971	83,918	73,190	29,355	17,513	13,713
All other-----	41,755	9,028	6,055	30,782	-	6,183
Total-----	118,154	92,946	154,217	177,117	421,696	382,302
	Value					
Philippine Republic-----	-	-	-	-	\$11,516	\$25,214
Italy-----	-	-	\$6,056	\$17,975	27,129	21,673
United Kingdom--	-	-	-	-	3,468	12,348
Canada-----	-	-	-	6,953	-	4,418
Mexico-----	\$8,348	-	13,320	-	16,551	4,016
Ireland-----	8,411	\$21,057	18,454	8,140	3,776	2,895
All other-----	21,018	4,364	1,494	2,421	-	2,202
Total-----	37,777	25,421	39,324	35,489	62,440	72,766

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Certain wool and camel's hair, duty-free for specified uses-----	306.00
Wool, dutiable-----	306.04 (pt.), 306.10, -.11, -.12, -.13, -.14, -.20, -.21, -.22, -.23, -.24, -.30, -.31, -.32, -.33, -.34, and 307.40 (pt.)
Hair of the camel, alpaca, llama, vicuna, cashmere goat, angora goat, and angora rabbit-----	306.04 (pt.), 306.40, -.41, -.42, -.43, -.44, -.50, -.51, -.52, -.53, -.54, -.60, -.61, -.62, -.63, -.64, -.70, -.71, -.72, -.73, -.74, -.80, -.81, -.82, -.83, -.84, and 307.40 (pt.)

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

#### U.S. trade position

U.S. imports of wool and similar hair far exceed domestic output each year; U.S. exports are small. Imports of wool-like specialty hairs in recent years have been almost entirely of types not produced in the United States, while exports have been mainly hair of the angora goat (mohair)--the only fiber under consideration in this summary which is exported in significant amounts.

#### Description and uses

The headnotes to part 3c of schedule 3 of the TSUS contain definitions of terms used in, and other information necessary for an understanding of, the tariff provisions and this summary--see appendix A to this volume.

Most of the wool produced in the United States is shorn wool clipped from the backs of live sheep, usually once and sometimes twice a year. Shorn wool is divided into four broad classes--territory, fleece, Texas, and California--each having characteristics associated with geographic regions. Territory wool is produced in Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Idaho, Utah, Arizona, Nevada, Washington, Oregon, and North and South Dakota. Fleece wool is produced in States to the east of these and is usually shorn from dual purpose (mutton-type) sheep. It is somewhat coarser than the wools produced in the territory States. Texas wool is generally finer and

softer than territory wool and is used extensively by felt manufacturers. It is also sought by manufacturers of white or light-colored fabrics. Because of the wide differences in climate and soil conditions under which it is produced, California wool is of a wide variety of types, having no standard fineness, length, or shrinkage.

The shorn coat of a sheep usually holds together as a unit after clipping and is known as a fleece. The fleece, which may weigh from 3 to 10 pounds, is rolled up, tied, and packed into a bag along with 30 or 40 other fleeces. Most domestic shorn wool moves to market and eventually to the mill in this form. Considerable variation occurs within a fleece as to physical characteristics--fiber diameter, length, strength, color, luster, and the presence of black hairs and foreign matter. The variation usually corresponds to the various parts of the sheep from which the wool was shorn, e.g., the shoulder is generally most desirable for fineness, length, and strength while coarser fibers usually come from the rump and britch. The sorting of individual fleeces by physical properties is generally performed by the user.

Wool that has been removed from the skins of slaughtered sheep is known as pulled wool. It is usually of good quality. A small amount of wool is pulled from the carcasses of sheep that have died on the range and is referred to as dead wool. Dead wool is usually weak and less desirable than other types of pulled wool. Most of the pulled wool in the United States is the byproduct of meatpacking establishments, although there are a few independent wool "pulleries" which buy sheepskins (pelts) from sheep farmers, country buyers, and small slaughterhouses. Pulled wool, which is in the form of loose fibers, is sorted by graders as it is pulled and then packed into bags weighing several hundred pounds.

Practically all wool sold by growers in this country is sold in the grease state--i.e., in its natural condition as shorn from the sheep and containing large amounts of foreign matter such as dirt, vegetable matter, and oil and sweat from the sheep. Wool in the grease cannot be manufactured into a textile product until this foreign matter has been cleansed (scoured) from it. When wool contains undesirable vegetable matter that is not removable in the scouring process it may be cleansed by a process known as carbonizing. Shorn wool is often scoured in the consuming mill; on the other hand, about half of the pulled wool is scoured prior to delivery to the mill.

Wool is graded according to one of two interchangeable systems--the blood system or the count system. Terms used under the former system are commonly used in the United States, while the latter system is most often used abroad. The blood system is based on the normal quality of wool produced by Merino sheep (usually fine wool); the grading is designated by the fractional share which a sheep's blood contains of the fullblooded Merino-sheep type. Wool having the characteristics of a fullblooded Merino sheep is termed "fine" and

corresponds to grades 6<sup>4</sup>s through 80s in the count system. Wools are classed under the count system according to fiber diameter in various numerical grades ranging from 36s (very coarse) to 80s (very fine). The assignment of a numerical count to a given lot of wool may be also affected by factors other than fineness, such as length, crimp, and presence of foreign matter. The corresponding grades under the two systems are about as follows:

<u>Blood system grades</u>	<u>Count system grades</u>
Fine	6 <sup>4</sup> s-80s
1/2 Blood	60s-62s
3/8 Blood	56s-58s
1/4 Blood	50s-5 <sup>4</sup> s
Low 1/4 Blood	46s-48s
Common and Braid	36s-4 <sup>4</sup> s

The wool produced in the United States is almost entirely from sheep improved by the admixture of Merino or English blood--commonly referred to as improved wool. Practically all of the domestic production is of grades used in the manufacture of wearing apparel. Domestic output in recent years has met between two-fifths and three-fifths of the requirements of the wearing apparel manufacturers. Less than 5 percent of the domestically produced wool meets the specifications for carpet-type wool. Imports of all apparel-type improved wools are subject to duty.

The unimproved wools are produced primarily in Asiatic countries and are essentially the same as wools produced in Biblical times. The characteristics of unimproved wools--such as coarseness, toughness, and scratchiness--make them undesirable for wearing apparel but highly suitable for use in the manufacture of carpets. Although the coarse improved wools are not nearly so wiry or resilient as the unimproved wools, they have other characteristics such as strength and color uniformity which also make them desirable for use in carpets. Blending of such wools often achieves a mixture which retains the desirable characteristics and minimizes the undesirable qualities of each component.

Virtually all unimproved wools, 1/ and most of the improved wools not finer than 46s, are used in articles other than wearing apparel, e.g., blankets, upholstery fabrics, felts, and floor coverings. Certain unimproved wools of any grade, improved wools not

---

1/ Most of the unimproved wools are specifically named and the others are provided for in the TSUS as "similar" wools. Generally, the names reflect the area or country of origin. Those unimproved wools, which are so named, and similar wools are not classified as to fineness for tariff purposes.

December 1970

3:1

finer than grades 46s and camel hair, are imported duty-free under bond when used in the manufacture of camel hair belting, felt or knit boots, floor coverings, heavy fulled lumbermen's socks, press cloths, or papermakers' felts (item 306.00). In addition, Karakul wools and other wools not finer than 40s are free of duty if used in the manufacture of pressed felt for polishing plate and mirror glass.

A large part of the imports of duty-free wool is made into carpet yarn and used in floor coverings. Most of the remaining imports of duty-free wool are used to make papermakers' and polishing felts. Imports for use in the other specified products listed in item 306.00 are negligible. If used in the manufacture of other than the specified products, imported wools are assessed the regularly applicable duties. The small quantity of coarse wool produced in the United States is mostly utilized in the manufacture of articles other than those specified in item 306.00, where imported wool does not have duty-free status.

The wool-like hairs used by the textile industry include hair of the camel, alpaca, cashmere goat, angora goat, and like hair of other animals including the llama, the vicuna, and the angora rabbit. <sup>1/</sup> Although their uses vary, these different kinds of specialty hairs are quite similar in characteristics and appearance. The animals from which they are obtained actually produce two coats of hair--a coarser outer layer which protects the animal from the elements and an inner coat of soft, short fiber which acts as insulation against extreme temperatures. The outer hairs are separated from the inner coat either by shearing as close as possible to the soft undercoat and then processing through blowing machines, or, where the animal has been killed, removing entirely by plucking. The coarse outer hair is of much less value than the soft underhair and is used in blends with wool to impart a shiny or lustrous appearance.

Of the varied uses of specialty hair, the most important ones are in certain types of luxury wearing apparel, including camel hair and vicuna coats, cashmere sweaters and scarves, tropical worsteds of mohair, and baby clothes of angora rabbit hair.

---

<sup>1/</sup> There are certain animals not included here whose coat is principally used as fur but which may be used under certain circumstances as textile fibers (see items 186.55 and 186.60 in volume 1:13).

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows:

TSUS item :	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade conference (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
306.00:	Named 1/ and similar wools and all other wools not finer than 46s (except car- bonized wools) and hair of the camel, for use in camel hair belting, felt or knit boots, floor coverings, heavy fulled lumbermen's socks, press cloth, or papermakers' felts; Karakul wools, and other wools not finer than 40s, for use in pressed felt for polishing plate and mirror glass.	Free under bond.	2/	2/
306.04:	Wool or hair entered under item 306.00, but not used in the manufacture of the specified products. Named 1/ and similar wools, and other wool of what- ever blood or origin not finer than 40s:	Regular rates of duty.	Regular rates of duty.	Regular rates of duty.
306.10:	On the skin----- In the grease or washed:	11¢ per clean lb.	7.5¢ per clean lb.	5.5¢ per clean lb.
306.11:	Not sorted-----	13¢ per clean lb.	9¢ per clean lb.	6.5¢ per clean lb.
306.12:	Sorted-----	14¢ per clean lb.	9¢ per clean lb.	7¢ per clean lb.
306.13:	Scoured-----	16¢ per clean lb.	11¢ per clean lb.	8¢ per clean lb.
306.14:	Carbonized----- Other wool: Finer than 40s but not finer than 44s:	23¢ per lb.	16.1¢ per lb.	11.5¢ per lb.
306.20:	On the skin----- In the grease or washed:	15¢ per clean lb.	10.5¢ per clean lb.	7.5¢ per clean lb.
306.21:	Not sorted-----	17¢ per clean lb.	11.9¢ per clean lb.	8.5¢ per clean lb.
306.22:	Sorted-----	18¢ per clean lb.	12.5¢ per clean lb.	9¢ per clean lb.
306.23:	Scoured-----	20¢ per clean lb.	14¢ per clean lb.	10¢ per clean lb.
306.24:	Carbonized----- Finer than 44s:	27¢ per lb.	18.9¢ per lb.	13.5¢ per lb.
306.30:	On the skin----- In the grease or washed:	24¢ per lb.	16.8¢ per clean lb.	12¢ per clean lb.
306.31:	Not sorted-----	25.5¢ per clean lb.	2/	2/
306.32:	Sorted-----	26.25¢ per clean lb.	2/	2/

See footnotes at end of tabulation.

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade conference (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	:Other wool--Continued			
	: Finer than 44s--Continued			
306.33:	Scoured-----	27.75¢ per clean lb.	2/	2/
306.34:	Carbonized-----	33¢ per lb.	2/	2/
	:Hair of the camel:			
306.40:	On the skin-----	22¢ per clean lb.	15.4¢ per clean lb.	11¢ per clean lb.
	: In the grease or washed:			
306.41:	Not sorted-----	24¢ per clean lb.	16.5¢ per clean lb.	12¢ per clean lb.
306.42:	Sorted-----	25¢ per clean lb.	17.5¢ per clean lb.	12.5¢ per clean lb.
306.43:	Scoured-----	27¢ per clean lb.	18.5¢ per clean lb.	13¢ per clean lb.
306.44:	Carbonized-----	34¢ per lb.	23.8¢ per lb.	17¢ per lb.
	:Hair of the alpaca, and like			
	: hair of other animals,			
	: including hair of the			
	: llama and vicuna:			
306.50:	On the skin-----	5¢ per clean lb.	2¢ per clean lb.	Free
	: In the grease or washed;			
306.51:	Not sorted-----	6¢ per clean lb.	2¢ per clean lb.	Free
306.52:	Sorted-----	6.5¢ per clean lb.	4¢ per clean lb.	3¢ per clean lb.
306.53:	Scoured-----	8¢ per clean lb.	5¢ per clean lb.	4¢ per clean lb.
306.54:	Carbonized-----	11.5¢ per lb.	8¢ per lb.	5¢ per lb.
	:Hair of the cashmere goat and			
	: like hair of other			
	: animals:			
306.60:	On the skin-----	16¢ per clean lb.	11.2¢ per clean lb.	8¢ per clean lb.
	: In the grease or washed:			
306.61:	Not sorted-----	18¢ per clean lb.	12¢ per clean lb.	9¢ per clean lb.
306.62:	Sorted-----	19¢ per clean lb.	13¢ per clean lb.	9¢ per clean lb.
306.63:	Scoured-----	21¢ per clean lb.	14¢ per clean lb.	10¢ per clean lb.
306.64:	Carbonized-----	28¢ per lb.	19.6¢ per lb.	14¢ per lb.
	:Hair of the angora goat and			
	: like hair of other			
	: animals (except the			
	: angora rabbit):			
306.70:	On the skin-----	20¢ per clean lb.	14¢ per clean lb.	10¢ per clean lb.
	: In the grease or washed:			
306.71:	Not sorted-----	22¢ per clean lb.	15¢ per clean lb.	11¢ per clean lb.
306.72:	Sorted-----	23¢ per clean lb.	16.1¢ per clean lb.	11¢ per clean lb.
306.73:	Scoured-----	25¢ per clean lb.	17¢ per clean lb.	12.5¢ per clean lb.
306.74:	Carbonized-----	32¢ per lb.	22.4¢ per lb.	16¢ per lb.

See footnotes at end of tabulation.

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade conference (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
306.80:	Hair of the angora rabbit: On the skin-----	32¢ per clean lb.	22.4¢ per clean lb.	16¢ per clean lb.
	In the grease or washed:			
306.81:	Not sorted-----	34¢ per clean lb.	23¢ per clean lb.	17¢ per clean lb.
306.82:	Sorted-----	35¢ per clean lb.	24¢ per clean lb.	17¢ per clean lb.
306.83:	Scoured-----	37¢ per clean lb.	25¢ per clean lb.	18¢ per clean lb.
306.84:	Carbonized-----	44¢ per lb.	30.8¢ per lb.	22¢ per lb.
307.40:	Any package containing wool (pt.) or specialty hairs subject to different rates of duty.	The highest rate applicable to any part of the contents comprising not less than 5 percent thereof by weight. 3/	Same	Same

1/ For full text of provision, see appendix A to this volume.

2/ Duty status not affected by the trade conference.

3/ Packages of wool are classified as not finer than 40s when they contain not over 10 percent by weight of wool finer than 40s and no wool finer than 44s. Packages are classified as finer than 40s but not finer than 44s when they contain not over 10 percent by weight of wool finer than 44s and no wool finer than 46s.

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS), through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

The duty-free status of certain types of wool and camel hair (not carbonized) used for specified purposes (item 306.00) was not affected by the trade conference. The rates on those types of wool for uses other than those specified including that which is carbonized, regardless of use (items 306.10 to 306.24) were reduced by 50 percent. The rates on most of the apparel-type wools (items 306.31 to 306.34) were not affected by the trade conference. A concession amounting to a reduction of 50 percent in the duty on such wools, if on the skin (item 306.30) was granted by the United States.

Concessions resulting in approximately 50-percent reductions in the duties on all of the related hair, other than hair of the alpaca, llama, and vicuna when on the skin (item 306.50) or in the grease or washed but not sorted (item 306.51) were granted by the United States. The duty on hair of the alpaca, llama, or vicuna when on the skin or in the grease or washed but not sorted will be eliminated as of January 1, 1972 (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

The average ad valorem equivalents of the specific rates of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and those to be effective on January 1, 1972, based on the value of dutiable imports in 1969, were as follows (in percent):

TSUS item	Average ad valorem equivalent--	
	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage of Kennedy Round, Jan. 1, 1972
306.10 to 306.24-----	32.2	16.1
306.30-----	63.4	31.7
306.31 to 306.34-----	29.9	1/
306.40 to 306.44-----	26.2	12.8
306.50-----	7.4 2/	Free
306.51-----	4.5	Free
306.52 to 306.54-----	3.8	1.7
306.60 to 306.64-----	12.0	5.7
306.70 to 306.74-----	55.6	27.8
306.80 to 306.84-----	6.7	3.3

1/ Prior rate not affected by the trade conference.  
2/ Based on 1967 imports.

### U.S. consumption

For many years the trend of U.S. mill consumption of raw wool has been downward. Consumption during 1969 amounted to 312.8 million pounds, less than half the level of 1950 (table 1). The decline in consumption principally reflects developments in two important consumer markets, namely wearing apparel and carpets. In both of these markets wool lost ground to manmade fibers. In 1969, U.S. mill consumption of carpet wool amounted to 93.8 million pounds, only 10 million above 1967 when consumption of carpet wool represented the lowest level since World War II; U.S. mill consumption of apparel wool during 1969 totaled 219.0 million pounds, or about half of the 1950 level. Imported wool supplied virtually all of the former; domestically produced wool represented less than half of the latter.

Producers of floor coverings have found increasing acceptance of carpets and rugs wholly of manmade fibers and the use of blends has been relatively small in recent years. For the wearing apparel markets, however, consumption of wool in garments wholly of wool (except linings and trimmings) has declined, but this decline has been offset somewhat by the use of blends containing wool. Wool and noncellulosic fibers generally compete on the basis of price, but for certain types

of garments a substantial amount of wool continues to be preferred because of the warmth and the appearance that wool usually imparts to the finished product.

Apparent consumption of wool-like hairs fluctuated from 12 million to 25 million pounds per year in the period 1960-69 (table 3). With the exception of hair of the angora goat (mohair), virtually all of these fibers are imported. About two-thirds of total consumption of wool-like fibers is processed into top on the worsted system, the remainder being utilized on the woolen system. 1/

### U.S. producers

Of the 217,658 farms or ranches reporting production of shorn wool in 1964, 194,607 produced less than 1,000 pounds each and only 1,233 supplied 20,000 pounds or more each. Farms producing less than 1,000 pounds accounted for 25 percent of total production, while those producing 20,000 pounds or more accounted for about one-third of production. Iowa ranked first in number of farms (25,532)--nearly all of which produced less than 1,000 pounds each--but accounted for only 4 percent of the 1964 output. Texas, with 16,223 wool-producing farms, ranked first in number of pounds produced. Texas and Wyoming had the largest number of farms producing 20,000 pounds or more each--217 and 212 farms, respectively.

Angora goats are raised in areas, nearly all in Texas, ill-adapted for other livestock. Over 4.0 million goats have been clipped annually in recent years. Since the kids and goats are seldom used for meat, the producer's income is derived primarily from the sale of mohair.

### U.S. production and stocks

During the 1958-69 period, production of raw wool ranged between 200 million and 323 million pounds (grease basis) of which about 15 percent was "pulled" wool from the skins of slaughtered sheep. Hair of the angora goat (mohair) is the only wool-like hair produced in significant quantity in the United States, production of which ranged between 21 million and 32 million pounds annually (grease basis) during 1958-69.

Since 1954, U.S. wool growers have been guaranteed a specified average annual return on their sales of shorn wool following legislation aimed at encouraging "the annual domestic production of

---

1/ See summary entitled "Processed Fibers and Yarns of Wool."

approximately 300 million pounds of shorn wool, grease basis, at prices fair to both producers and consumers in a manner which will have the least adverse effect upon foreign trade." <sup>1/</sup> Under the price-support program administered by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, annual U.S. production of shorn wool has never reached the goal stated in the legislation and has declined in every season since reaching a peak in 1960 (table 4). Output in 1969 was smaller than that in any year of the 1950-68 period.

About 75 percent of the domestic production of wool is of grades 56s and finer, and most of the remainder is of grades 50s to 54s. Less than 5 percent is of grades 48s and coarser. The very small amount of domestic wool that is 46s or coarser is generally used for products other than those for which foreign wool can be imported free of duty.

In the United States--as in other wool-producing countries--growers' sales of wool and mohair each year generally approximate their production; therefore, growers' yearend inventories are negligible. Inventories held by others than producers, however, are of significance. According to U.S. Department of Agriculture data, stocks of wool and mohair (both imported and domestic) in the United States, held by dealers and manufacturers, by types, as of January 1, 1960-69, were as follows (in millions of clean pounds):

Year	Apparel wool	Carpet wool	Total wool	Mohair
1960-----	100.7	50.7	151.4	2.1
1961-----	91.3	40.7	132.0	4.1
1962-----	87.4	44.5	131.9	6.2
1963-----	77.7	40.6	118.3	6.8
1964-----	72.7	41.1	113.8	4.2
1965-----	72.9	30.4	103.3	7.7
1966-----	91.4	27.5	118.9	8.9
1967-----	88.3	29.5	117.8	15.0
1968-----	79.9	24.6	104.5	15.4
1969-----	88.3	29.1	117.4	12.4

<sup>1/</sup> National Wool Act of 1954, as amended, 7 U.S.C. 1782.

Government price-support operations

In the U.S. market, prices of raw wool generally fluctuate closely with those in foreign markets. After reaching record levels during the Korean conflict, wool prices have trended downward, owing in large measure to competition from manmade fibers. Landed duty-paid prices at Boston <sup>1/</sup> for foreign wool, however, have generally been higher than prices for comparable domestic wool. The price of mohair is largely dependent on world demand, as a significant portion of the crop is sold for export. The average prices received by farmers for shorn wool and mohair during the 1960-69 period were as follows (in cents per pound, grease basis):

Year	Shorn wool	Mohair
1960-----	42.0	89.7
1961-----	42.9	85.6
1962-----	47.7	71.4
1963-----	48.5	88.1
1964-----	53.2	94.3
1965-----	47.1	65.5
1966-----	52.1	53.7
1967-----	39.8	40.9
1968-----	40.5	45.2
1969-----	41.8	65.1

Under the National Wool Act of 1954, the prices of wool and mohair are supported through a system of direct incentive payments which have provided (when combined with the market price) average returns equal to the support level established by the Department of Agriculture, a level determined to be that which would encourage "the annual domestic production of approximately 300 million pounds of shorn wool . . ." The prices of "pulled" wool and mohair are supported "at such levels, in relationship to the support price for shorn wool, as the Secretary determines will maintain normal marketing for pulled wool, and as the Secretary shall determine is necessary to maintain approximately the same percentage of parity for mohair as for shorn wool." The average support price for shorn wool remained at 62 cents per pound from the beginning of the program through 1965; it was increased to 65 cents in 1966; 66 cents in 1967; 67 cents in 1968; and 69 cents in 1969. Direct payments have been made in every year to

<sup>1/</sup> Most of the dealers who merchandise wool in the United States are located in Boston.

raise the average return to these levels. <sup>1/</sup> The average price to farmers for mohair fell below the support level during 1962, 1965, and 1966 through 1969, requiring direct payments to producers in these years.

### U.S. exports

Exports of unmanufactured wool during the 1960-69 period have been insignificant, ranging between 85,000 pounds and 617,000 pounds annually. Exports of related hairs (primarily mohair) during the 1960-69 period averaged 11.5 million clean pounds per year, with the United Kingdom being the principal destination.

### U.S. imports <sup>2/</sup>

In 1962-69, total annual imports of wool ranged between 187.3 million pounds (in 1967) and 277.2 million pounds (in 1963) (table 5). Apparel wool and carpet wool shared closely in total imports during the period.

Australia, by far the principal supplier of U.S. imports of apparel wool, accounted for 54 percent of the weight (clean content) of total imports of such wool during 1969. Other important suppliers of U.S. imports were the Republic of South Africa, New Zealand, Uruguay, and Argentina (table 6). Most of the imports of apparel wool are of grades finer than 58s. In 1969, imports of these grades totaled 65 million pounds, an amount equivalent to about 57 percent of

---

<sup>1/</sup> To maintain the price relationship for "pulled" wool, payments have been made on the unshorn lambs sold by farmers.

<sup>2/</sup> In the discussion on imports, the term "apparel wool" refers to dutiable imports and the term "carpet wool" refers to duty-free imports.

U.S. mill consumption of such grades. Imports of dutiable wool during 1969, by types and grades, were as follows:

Types and grades	Clean weight	Foreign value
	<u>1,000 pounds</u>	<u>1,000 dollars</u>
Unimproved wool-----	824	372
Improved, not finer than 40s-----	7,235	3,153
Improved, finer than 40s, not finer than 44s-----	2,836	1,385
Improved, finer than 44s, not finer than 46s-----	445	239
Improved, finer than 46s, not finer than 48s-----	522	297
Improved, finer than 48s, not finer than 58s-----	16,184	9,547
Improved, finer than 58s-----	65,092	61,209
Carbonized wool-----	385	328
Total-----	93,523	76,530

New Zealand has been the principal supplier of carpet wool for many years (table 7), accounting for about 55 percent of the weight (clean content) of total imports of such wool during 1969. Argentina, the second leading supplier, accounted for 21 percent of 1969 imports. Nearly all of the duty-free imports of wool are used to make carpet yarn and consist primarily of types of wool not produced in the United States. Imports of duty-free wool, by types and grades, during 1969, were as follows:

Types and grades	Clean weight	Foreign value
	<u>1,000 pounds</u>	<u>1,000 dollars</u>
Unimproved wool-----	11,245	4,983
Improved, not finer than 40s-----	53,342	23,729
Improved, finer than 40s, not finer than 44s-----	23,412	10,182
Improved, finer than 44s, not finer than 46s-----	7,666	3,725
Total-----	95,664	42,619

Imports of wool-like hair ranged between 5.0 and 8.5 million pounds annually during the 1960-69 period (table 3). During 1969, imports amounted to 5.7 million pounds, valued at \$8.5 million (table 8). Imports of camel hair during 1969 amounted to 698,000 pounds,

valued at \$681,000, principally from Outer Mongolia. Imports of hair of the alpaca and like hair, including hair of the llama and vicuna, <sup>1/</sup>during 1969 amounted to 3.3 million pounds, valued at \$4.4 million, principally from Peru. Imports of cashmere goat hair during 1969 amounted to 1.7 million pounds, valued at \$3.2 million. Principal suppliers were Iran, Outer Mongolia, and Afghanistan. Imports of angora goat hair during 1969 amounted to 2,000 pounds, valued at \$810, all from the Republic of South Africa. Imports of angora rabbit hair in 1969 amounted to 27,000 pounds, valued at \$125,000, principally from Japan and Czechoslovakia.

#### Foreign production and trade

Production of raw wool in the foreign free world in 1969 reached the highest level on record--4.7 billion pounds, grease basis, an amount 78 million pounds above the 1968 level (table 4). Australia, by far the leading wool-growing country, produced 2.0 billion pounds in 1969, or more than 40 percent of the output in the foreign free world. New Zealand ranked second in 1969 with about 740 million pounds and was followed by Argentina with over 400 million pounds.

The chief wool-exporting countries in 1969, with actual weight of wool exported, were Australia, 1.6 billion pounds; New Zealand, 714 million pounds; the Republic of South Africa, 259 million pounds; and Argentina, 223 million pounds. The principal countries importing raw wool in 1969, with the actual weight of wool imported, were Japan, 696 million pounds; the United Kingdom, 518 million pounds; France, 356 million pounds; Italy, about 300 million pounds; and the United States, 250 million pounds. The largest consumers in the free world in 1969 in descending order were Japan, the United Kingdom, the United States, France, and Italy.

---

<sup>1/</sup> Imports of vicuna hair would be reported under the same statistical item as alpaca; however, very little, if any, has been imported in recent years because of conservation measures imposed by Peru restricting exports.

Table 1.--Raw wool: U.S. mill consumption, by types, 1950-69

Year	Apparel-type wool		Carpet-type wool		Total
	Quantity	Percent of total	Quantity	Percent of total	
	Million pounds <sup>1</sup> / <sub>1</sub>		Million pounds <sup>1</sup> / <sub>1</sub>		
1950-----	436.9	68.8	197.9	31.2	634.8
1951-----	382.1	78.9	102.0	21.1	484.2
1952-----	346.8	74.4	119.6	25.6	466.4
1953-----	358.0	72.5	135.9	27.5	494.0
1954-----	269.6	70.2	114.5	29.8	384.1
1955-----	281.2	68.0	132.6	32.0	413.8
1956-----	296.7	67.3	144.1	32.7	440.8
1957-----	240.9	65.3	127.9	34.7	368.8
1958-----	212.0	64.0	119.1	36.0	331.1
1959-----	264.9	60.9	170.4	39.1	435.3
1960-----	246.4	60.0	164.6	40.0	411.0
1961-----	263.1	63.8	149.1	36.2	412.1
1962-----	280.2	65.3	148.9	34.7	429.1
1963-----	251.3	61.0	160.4	39.0	411.7
1964-----	233.9	65.6	122.8	34.4	356.7
1965-----	274.7	71.0	112.3	29.0	387.0
1966-----	266.6	72.0	103.6	28.0	370.2
1967-----	228.7	73.2	83.8	26.8	312.5
1968-----	238.3	72.3	91.4	27.7	329.7
1969-----	219.0	70.0	93.8	30.0	312.8

<sup>1</sup>/ Clean content.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Note.--Because of rounding, figures may not add to the totals shown.

Table 2.--Apparel wool and other dutiable wool: U.S. production, imports for consumption, exports of domestic merchandise, and mill consumption, 1960-69

(In millions of pounds) <u>1/</u>					
Year	Production	Imports	Exports	Mill consumption	
1960-----	144.6	74.3	0.3	246.4	
1961-----	142.5	90.3	.3	263.1	
1962-----	133.4	125.7	.1	280.2	
1963-----	126.2	109.1	.2	251.3	
1964-----	119.6	98.4	.1	233.9	
1965-----	113.1	162.6	.6	274.7	
1966-----	110.6	162.5	.1	266.6	
1967-----	106.4	109.1	.1	228.7	
1968-----	99.7	129.8	.5	238.3	
1969-----	91.6	93.5	.2	219.0	

1/ Clean or scoured weight.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Agriculture and the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 3.--Wool-like hairs: 1/ U.S. production, imports for consumption, exports of domestic merchandise, and apparent consumption, 1960-69

(In thousands of pounds) 2/

Year	Beginning stocks	Produc- tion <u>3/</u>	Imports	Exports	Apparent consumption
1960-----	5,920	20,063	7,109	13,511	12,469
1961-----	7,112	21,657	5,519	13,523	12,062
1962-----	8,703	22,316	7,770	12,540	16,800
1963-----	9,449	23,786	8,539	14,200	21,210
1964-----	6,364	24,384	6,755	2,657	24,568
1965-----	10,278	26,584	7,137	8,508	24,573
1966-----	10,918	24,252	4,967	10,667	12,660
1967-----	16,810	22,244	6,078	10,330	17,701
1968-----	17,101	21,338	7,749	15,919	15,893
1969-----	14,376	17,386	5,738	12,880	11,687

1/ Hair of the camel, alpaca, llama, vicuna, cashmere goat, angora goat, and angora rabbit.

2/ Clean or scoured weight.

3/ Hair of the angora goat (mohair) only. Domestic angora rabbit hair production is not available but is known to be very small. Other wool-like hairs included in this summary are not produced in the United States.

4/ Estimated.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Agriculture and the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 4.--Raw wool: Production in the United States, foreign free countries, and the Communist countries, 1958-69

(In millions of pounds, grease basis)

Year	United States	Foreign free countries	Communist countries	Total
1958-----	295	4,051	1,012	5,358
1959-----	319	4,181	1,113	5,613
1960-----	323	4,145	1,120	5,588
1961-----	320	4,231	1,144	5,695
1962-----	297	4,218	1,148	5,663
1963-----	281	4,306	1,147	5,734
1964-----	255	4,323	1,101	5,679
1965-----	241	4,350	1,138	5,729
1966-----	236	4,438	1,178	5,852
1967-----	227	4,467	1,238	5,932
1968-----	214	4,603	1,281	6,098
1969-----	200	4,681	1,296	6,177

Source: Data from reports of the Commonwealth Secretariat, London, as published by the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Table 5.--Wool: U.S. imports for consumption, dutiable and nondutiable, 1962-69

(Quantity in millions of pounds, clean content)

Year	Dutiable <u>1/</u>	Nondutiable <u>2/</u>	Total
1962-----	125.7	143.5	269.2
1963-----	109.1	168.1	277.2
1964-----	98.4	113.9	212.3
1965-----	162.6	108.9	271.5
1966-----	162.5	114.6	277.1
1967-----	109.1	78.2	187.3
1968-----	129.8	119.6	249.4
1969-----	93.5	95.7	189.2

1/ Mostly for apparel manufacture.

2/ Nearly all for carpet manufacture.

Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture, The Wool Situation.

Table 6.--Dutiable wool: U.S. imports for consumption, by specified sources, 1962-69

Source	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
Quantity, clean content (1,000 pounds)								
Australia-----	51,750	44,476	43,639	71,503	65,814	54,830	58,687	50,479
Republic of								
South Africa--	29,694	19,624	18,013	21,660	21,560	14,935	16,734	10,391
New Zealand-----	15,952	16,106	15,492	20,557	25,074	18,822	23,127	17,593
Uruguay-----	12,748	11,806	2,705	22,387	18,836	5,604	13,486	7,253
Argentina-----	10,078	12,180	12,068	17,561	21,385	8,403	8,329	3,714
France-----	1,865	1,504	2,128	3,682	2,673	2,251	4,213	1,936
Brazil-----	364	430	1,548	1,464	2,422	1,594	2,291	847
Canada-----	808	844	638	836	517	878	902	468
United Kingdom--	596	728	611	924	1,381	853	886	381
All other-----	1,890	1,393	1,573	2,063	2,875	901	1,132	461
Total-----	125,745	109,091	98,415	162,637	162,537	109,071	129,787	93,523
Value (1,000 dollars)								
Australia-----	44,298	38,586	46,274	65,778	64,078	50,140	49,103	46,699
Republic of								
South Africa--	28,027	20,183	22,011	21,896	22,610	15,352	16,018	10,505
New Zealand-----	11,108	12,045	13,840	14,761	18,066	11,439	11,235	8,955
Uruguay-----	11,624	11,302	2,838	19,828	17,192	4,746	9,811	5,415
Argentina-----	6,776	9,715	10,761	12,962	16,268	5,281	4,402	2,021
France-----	1,701	1,365	2,218	3,480	2,669	2,012	3,570	1,622
Brazil-----	306	277	1,473	1,209	2,070	1,179	1,328	555
Canada-----	734	751	617	709	463	604	495	263
United Kingdom--	493	629	612	767	1,093	641	552	235
All other-----	1,377	1,008	1,242	1,703	2,281	670	713	260
Total-----	106,444	95,861	101,886	143,093	146,790	92,064	97,227	76,530
Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.								

December 1970

3:1

Table 7.--Duty-free wool: U.S. imports for consumption, by specified sources, 1962-69

Source	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
Quantity, clean content (1,000 pounds)								
New Zealand--	49,797	66,483	46,189	47,002	52,126	30,982	55,055	52,794
Argentina----	47,363	41,697	23,206	29,568	33,464	25,896	34,222	20,372
United Kingdom----	6,426	10,768	6,817	9,214	8,559	6,498	10,966	6,973
Ireland-----	1,365	1,092	477	1,281	1,608	2,765	3,351	3,325
Lebanon-----	2,392	3,611	2,551	1,899	2,170	983	2,265	2,585
Pakistan-----	12,044	10,695	6,377	6,172	3,583	3,272	4,310	3,296
Syria-----	3,269	5,612	4,746	2,474	4,124	1,894	1,777	1,259
All other-----	20,837	28,105	23,569	11,333	8,991	5,915	7,680	5,060
Total-----	143,493	168,063	113,932	108,943	114,625	78,205	119,626	95,664
Value (1,000 dollars)								
New Zealand--	29,814	44,854	37,109	30,055	32,274	15,081	20,560	22,269
Argentina----	29,043	28,474	18,455	18,796	20,116	10,860	12,797	9,032
United Kingdom----	4,324	7,503	5,380	6,286	6,120	3,829	5,939	4,044
Ireland-----	1,004	852	449	963	1,210	1,728	1,815	1,853
Lebanon-----	1,553	2,563	2,098	1,445	1,507	629	1,172	1,312
Pakistan-----	7,739	7,370	4,721	4,124	2,257	1,505	1,579	1,263
Syria-----	2,158	4,069	3,777	1,683	2,844	973	919	579
All other-----	13,495	19,065	18,144	7,824	5,855	2,926	3,277	2,267
Total-----	89,130	114,750	90,133	71,176	72,183	37,531	48,058	42,619

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 8.--Wool-like hairs: U.S. imports for consumption, by types and specified sources, 1965-69

Type and source	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity, clean content (pounds)				
Camel hair:					
Outer Mongolia 1/--:	497,632	593,127	751,602	935,369	600,143
All other-----:	90,239	136,077	216,641	109,124	97,578
Total 2/-----:	587,871	729,204	968,243	1,044,493	697,721
Hair of the alpaca, and like hair:					
Peru-----:	3,344,246	1,915,233	2,530,627	4,030,899	3,291,714
All other-----:	80,796	56,023	55,866	136,159	932
Total-----:	3,425,042	1,971,256	2,586,493	4,167,058	3,292,646
Hair of the cashmere goat:					
Iran-----:	1,561,541	1,153,055	1,263,769	1,479,126	1,011,754
Outer Mongolia 1/--:	830,874	714,530	538,582	519,358	472,354
Afghanistan-----:	376,678	199,549	370,358	345,764	121,969
All other-----:	276,409	178,363	217,902	145,571	111,401
Total-----:	3,045,502	2,245,497	2,390,611	2,489,819	1,717,478
Hair of the angora goat:					
Republic of South Africa-----:	4,477	7,707	-	11,485	2,250
Turkey-----:	-	2,394	-	-	-
Total-----:	4,477	10,101	-	11,485	2,250
Hair of the angora rabbit:					
Czechoslovakia 1/--:	26,748	2,158	132,460	27,648	11,211
Japan-----:	5,422	-	-	5,691	15,030
Philippine Republic-----:	-	-	-	1,735	-
West Germany-----:	5,656	3,241	65	-	-
France-----:	22,313	2,441	-	-	1,183
Argentina-----:	8,709	2,187	136	-	-
All other-----:	4,806	598	-	581	-
Total-----:	73,654	10,625	132,661	35,655	27,424
Total, all wool- like hairs-----:	7,136,546	4,966,683	6,078,008	7,748,510	5,737,519

See footnotes at end of table.

Table 8.--Wool-like hairs: U.S. imports for consumption, by types and specified sources, 1965-69--Continued

Type and source	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Value				
Camel hair:					
Outer Mongolia <u>1</u> /--	\$676,041	\$756,012	\$908,622	\$953,127	\$585,651
All other-----	71,457	122,636	152,028	94,025	95,616
Total <u>2</u> /-----	747,498	878,648	1,060,650	1,047,152	681,267
Hair of the alpaca, and like hair:					
Peru-----	5,567,623	3,343,933	3,537,569	6,141,303	4,420,868
All other-----	376,703	165,504	88,944	139,234	1,622
Total-----	5,944,326	3,509,437	3,626,513	6,280,537	4,422,490
Hair of the cashmere goat:					
Iran-----	3,599,270	2,580,040	2,382,895	2,404,790	1,570,119
Outer Mongolia <u>1</u> / Afghanistan-----	2,329,121	9,160,685	1,618,554	1,557,422	1,281,691
All other-----	862,334	433,402	692,264	624,246	223,795
Total-----	552,670	276,011	367,615	303,197	171,642
Total-----	7,343,395	12,450,138	5,061,328	4,889,655	3,247,247
Hair of the angora goat:					
Republic of South Africa-----	5,639	11,665	-	18,256	810
Turkey-----	-	8,897	-	-	-
Total-----	5,639	20,562	-	18,256	810
Hair of the angora rabbit:					
Czechoslovakia <u>1</u> /--	191,152	16,352	561,129	101,624	39,682
Japan-----	25,433	-	-	23,025	75,833
Philippine Republic-----	-	-	-	2,481	-
West Germany-----	45,821	24,000	452	-	-
France-----	180,935	18,913	-	-	9,223
Argentina-----	56,946	15,394	1,069	-	-
All other-----	14,159	3,226	-	3,054	-
Total-----	514,446	77,885	562,650	130,184	124,738
Total, all wool- like hairs-----	14,555,304	16,936,670	10,311,141	12,365,784	8,476,552

1/ Imports dutiable at column 2 rate.

2/ Except for 1965, includes a small quantity of camel hair imported free for use in the manufacture of one of the products specified in item 306.00.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Waste, including advanced waste, of wool or hair, flock, and other nonspinnable fibers-----	306.01, -.02, -.03, 307.02, -.04, -.06, -.08, -.10, -.12, -.16, -.18, -.30, and 307.40 (pt.)

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

### U.S. trade position

During 1961-69, U.S. imports of wool waste, largely noils, averaged annually 47 million pounds, valued at \$28 million, and, on a quantity basis, accounted for about a third of consumption during the period; exports were small.

### Description and uses

This summary includes most wastes of wool or hair, both advanced and not advanced, as well as flock and other nonspinnable fibers. The term "advanced" means those wastes which have been cleaned, bleached, colored, or otherwise advanced, and includes fibers recovered by cleaning, carbonizing, cutting, pickering, garnetting, or similar processing. It does not include fibers which have been carded, combed, or similarly processed, or reuseable yarns or threads. <sup>1/</sup> These latter fibers are covered in the summary entitled "Processed Fibers and Yarns, of Wool or Hair" in this volume. This summary does not include wool rags and clips, <sup>2/</sup> although fibers recovered by pickering or garnetting those articles are included.

The wastes covered by this summary are largely byproducts of the wool textile industry, and are unavoidably obtained at each step of manufacturing. The wool wastes considered here are generally classed into five groupings: Noils, soft wastes, hard wastes, finishing wastes, and recovered wool fibers (shoddy).

Noils.--Noils are the shorter fibers removed in the combing process. Of the wastes covered in this summary, noils are by far the most important, both in domestic and international commerce. Except

---

<sup>1/</sup> See the TSUSA-1970, schedule 3, part 1, headnote 1(b), reproduced in appendix A.

<sup>2/</sup> See summary entitled "Rags (Except of Bagging and Sugar-Sack Fabric)" in volume 3:6.

for length, noils are equal in quality to virgin wool and are graded and priced according to the grade of the wool from which they were removed. They constitute one of the principal raw materials in the production of woolens, but in order to be spun into yarn, they are usually blended with longer fibers to provide strength and durability to the finished product. Noils containing a high degree of vegetable matter (burrs, straw, etc.) and other impurities such as tar used in sheen branding are usually subjected to carbonizing and depitching processes to remove these impurities.

Soft wastes.--Soft wastes result from the carding, combing (except noils), and drawing processes and include top, slubbing, roving, ring, card, and burr waste.

Top, slubbing, roving, and ring wastes are generally in a clean fibrous condition and are often blended in the same mills with virgin wools for the production of coarser yarns. Top wastes are pieces of top which are broken off or which have become entangled in the machine during the process of combing. Slubbing waste and roving waste are produced at the intermediate machines used in the manufacture of sliver into yarn. Ring waste results during spinning when broken ends of roving which lap around the clearer rolls are cut off; they tend to retain their circular form.

Card wastes and burr wastes are relatively low in value and usually must be carbonized before further processing. Card waste is made up of short fibers which have become imbedded in the wire clothing of the card. Burr waste consists of particles of wool clinging to burrs which have been removed by the burr rollers on the card.

Certain other soft wastes, such as fly, sweeping, and other floor wastes, are relatively low in value and must undergo considerable cleaning and processing to bring them to a useful state.

Hard wastes.--Hard wastes are yarn or thread scraps occurring at one of several manufacturing stages, such as spinning, twisting, re-spooling, winding, warping, knitting, and weaving. Such wastes must be pickered and garnetted to reduce them to a fibrous state. Although the resulting fibers are reduced considerably in length, they form a valuable raw material for the woolen spinner. If the hard waste was not used for any other purpose prior to garnetting, the provisions of the Wool Products Labeling Act allow the products of these fibers to be labeled as "wool" rather than as "reprocessed" or "reused" wool.

Finishing wastes.--The process of finishing wool cloth results in the accumulation of various types of wool flocks, which are short fluffy fibers, generally too short to be spun. The flocks produced during the finishing process are of two types. The first type, obtained during the scouring, fulling, and raising operations, are of

a low grade because of their uneven length and their mixed and soiled condition. The flocks obtained from the cropping or shearing processes are more desirable. Wool flocks, as well as wool fibers recovered from tanned-skin scrap and wool fibers cut to length, not spinnable, 1/ may be used on a wide variety of materials to give a suede or velvet surface. They may also be used in the production of pressed felts, bedding, and decorations for sheer fabrics and paper. Although not spinnable alone, such fibers are often blended with longer fibers for the production of low-grade woolens.

Recovered wool wastes.--Pickered and/or garnetted wool wastes are the fibers recovered from wool rags, clips, samples, and clothing 2/ (as well as yarn and thread wastes discussed under "hard waste" section above). Through the action of a rapidly revolving cylinder covered with teeth or spikes, the waste material is pulled or torn apart until reduced to a fibrous mass ready for remanufacture. The product of this operation is known as shoddy. If the material is of a very firm structure requiring stronger pickers to reduce it to a fibrous state, the resulting product is of a lower quality and is known as mungo. According to the provisions of the Wool Products Labeling Act, the wool fiber derived from new (unused) woven or felted materials must be designated as "reprocessed wool." Wool fiber recovered from new knit materials may be classed simply as "wool," while that obtained from used spun, woven, knitted, or felted materials must be designated as "reused wool."

The higher grades of shoddy can be spun alone into woolen yarns; however, in most cases it is blended with fleece wools or other fibers. The yarns produced from wool shoddy are usually used in the production of cheaper and lower quality woolen goods.

---

1/ Although wool fibers, cut to length, are obviously not a waste, they are so similar in physical characteristics and uses that they are included in the same tariff provision with flock and fibers recovered from tanned-skin scrap.

2/ See summary entitled "Rags (Except of Bagging and Sugar-Sack Fabric)" in volume 3:6.

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows:

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	:Any of the wool or hair : entered as provided for : in item 306.00, if used, : or transferred for use, : in its imported or any : other form in any manner : otherwise than in the man- : ufacture of the articles : enumerated there:			
306.01:	White soft wastes and white : threads resulting during : the usual course of manu- : facture of such enumer- : ated articles.	87.5%	87.5% of : of : regu- : lar : duties:	87.5% of : regular : duties
306.02:	Noils resulting during the : usual course of manufac- : ture of such enumerated : articles.	87.5%	87.5% of : of : regu- : lar : duties:	87.5% of : regular : duties
306.03:	Other merchandise resulting : during the usual course of : manufacture of such enu- : merated articles which : cannot be used (with or : without further prepara- : tion) in the usual course : of manufacture of such : enumerated articles.	Free	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>

See footnote at end of tabulation.

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round) Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Waste of wool or hair and advanced waste of wool or hair:			
307.02:	Burr and card waste, not advanced.	9¢ per lb.	6.3¢ per lb.	4.5¢ per lb.
307.04:	Burr and card waste, advanced.	14.5¢ per lb.	10¢ per lb.	7¢ per lb.
307.06:	Noils, not advanced-----	12¢ per lb.	8.4¢ per lb.	6¢ per lb.
307.08:	Noils, advanced-----	16¢ per lb.	11¢ per lb.	8¢ per lb.
307.10:	Top, slubbing, roving, and ring waste, whether or not advanced.	28¢ per lb.	19.5¢ per lb.	14¢ per lb.
307.12:	Fibers, pickered, gar- netted, or pickered and garnetted, whether or not otherwise advanced.	13¢ per lb.	9¢ per lb.	6.5¢ per lb.
307.16:	Yarn waste, whether or not advanced, but not in- cluding such wastes pick- ered, garnetted or both.	10¢ per lb.	7¢ per lb.	5¢ per lb.
307.18:	Other waste-----	9¢ per lb.	6.3¢ per lb.	4.5¢ per lb.
307.30:	Flock, fibers recovered from tanned-skin scrap, and fibers cut to length, not spinnable.	3.5¢ per lb.	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
307.40:	Any package containing (pt.) waste of wool or hair subject to different rates of duty.	The high- est rate applica- ble to any part of the contents compris- ing not less than 5 percent thereof by weight:	The high- est rate applica- ble to any part of the contents compris- ing not less than 5 percent thereof by weight:	The high- est rate applica- ble to any part of the contents compris- ing not less than 5 percent thereof by weight

1/ Duty status not affected by the trade conference.

## WASTE, OF WOOL OR HAIR (NOT INCLUDING RAGS AND CLIPS)

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS) through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. Items 306.03 and 307.30 were not affected by the trade conference. Concessions amounting to reductions of about 50 percent in the rates of duty were granted by the United States on the other above-listed items (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates).

The average ad valorem equivalents of the specific rates of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and those to be effective on January 1, 1972, based on the value of dutiable imports in 1969, were as follows (in percent):

TSUS item	Average ad valorem equivalent of--	
	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage of Kennedy Round, Jan. 1, 1972
307.02-----	26.6	13.3
307.04-----	23.1	11.1
307.06-----	20.2	10.1
307.08-----	19.1	9.6
307.10-----	38.6	19.3
307.12-----	16.3	8.1
307.16-----	20.4	10.2
307.18-----	17.3	8.7
307.30-----	7.9	<u>1/</u>

1/ Prior rate not affected by the Kennedy Round negotiations.

### U.S. consumption

The domestic consumption of wool wastes averaged 137 million pounds annually during 1961-69, ranging from a low of 100 million in 1969 to a high of 168 million in 1962 (table 1). Consumption of wool wastes is largely dependent upon domestic demand for woollen goods, and generally follows fairly closely the trend of production of such goods. It is also influenced by the price of raw wool and of competing fibers such as rayon staple fiber and cotton, and by the general level of consumer income. It is estimated that in recent years wool wastes have constituted almost one-third of the total consumption of fibers in the production of yarns (other than carpet and rug yarns) on the woollen spinning system.

### U.S. producers

Inasmuch as wool mill wastes are byproducts of the wool manufacturing industry, the producers of wool tops and woolen and worsted yarns are also the producers of noils and soft wastes. The fabric producers and finishers account for most of the production of hard (yarn and thread) wastes and wool flock, clips, and samples. A substantial amount of wool shoddy is produced by establishments principally engaged in recovering textile fibers of all kinds from rags and clips; however, some woolen yarn mills also produce wool shoddy in their own establishments. Most of the domestic wool waste is produced and consumed by wool textile manufacturers located in the eastern seaboard States.

### U.S. production

The estimated domestic production of wool wastes averaged 100 million pounds annually during 1961-69, ranging from a low of 76 million pounds in 1968 and 1969 to a high of 126 million in 1962 (table 1). Production of wool waste depends not only on the quantity but also on the quality and type of raw wool consumed. Production of wool noils, which ranged between 12 and 20 million pounds annually during the 1961-69 period, is dependent upon the production of worsted fabric. Much of the production of soft wool wastes, which ranged between 25 and 35 million pounds per year, is largely consumed in the same plants that produce them. Between 40 and 80 million pounds of wool shoddy are produced annually, about 70 percent of which is reprocessed wool; 10 percent, reused wool; and 20 percent is fiber derived from new knit clips and yarn waste.

### U.S. exports

Exports of wool waste are small, averaging 3.6 million pounds annually and ranging between 1.4 and 8.0 million pounds during 1961-69 (table 1). During 1969, exports amounted to 3.7 million pounds, valued at \$1.1 million (table 2). Mexico and Canada were the chief recipients during that year.

### U.S. imports

Imports of wool waste averaged 49 million pounds annually and ranged between 33 million and 58 million pounds during the 1961-69 period (table 1). During 1969, imports amounted to 33.4 million pounds, valued at \$19.0 million (table 3). Imports of noils accounted for the largest share of the total, amounting to 22.9 million pounds, valued at \$14.1 million, followed by wool yarn waste, amounting to

5.3 million pounds, valued at \$2.6 million, and burr and card waste amounting to 3.5 million pounds, valued at \$1.3 million. The United Kingdom is the leading supplier of noils, and yarn, burr, and card waste. Imports of wool flock, fibers recovered from tanned-skin scrap, and fibers cut to length, each not spinnable, amounted to 871,000 pounds, valued at \$387,000, in 1969. Australia was the leading supplier. Imports of all other types together amounted to less than 1 million pounds in that year.

#### World production and trade

Since the production of wool mill waste is contingent on the level of raw wool consumed, some measure of the quantity of world production can be derived from data on consumption of raw wool. The largest consumers of raw wool in the free world during 1969 were Japan, the United Kingdom, the United States, France, and Italy. Italy is the world's leading importer of wool rags and old clothing and the largest producer and consumer of wool shoddy.

The leading importers of wool waste 1/ during 1969 were the United States (33 million pounds), Belgium (25 million), Italy (22 million), and West Germany (13 million). The leading exporters of wool waste 1/ in that year were Belgium (35 million pounds), the United Kingdom (31 million pounds), West Germany (21 million), and France (19 million).

---

1/ Including wool shoddy, but not wool rags.

Table 1.--Wool waste (not including rags and clips): U.S. production, imports for consumption, exports of domestic merchandise, and apparent consumption, 1961-69

(In thousands of pounds)

Year	: Produc- : tion <u>1/</u>	: Imports	: Exports	: Apparent : consump- : tion <u>1/</u>
1961-----	107,596	53,717	1,657	154,604
1962-----	126,112	50,680	1,444	168,456
1963-----	114,754	57,874	2,038	163,424
1964-----	104,491	52,485	3,281	147,453
1965-----	112,788	51,663	<u>2/</u> 7,983	149,206
1966-----	106,581	43,853	<u>2/</u> 5,507	138,402
1967-----	81,651	39,782	<u>2/</u> 3,172	112,996
1968-----	75,608	41,650	3,635	105,614
1969-----	75,821	33,439	3,686	100,229

1/ Estimated by the U.S. Tariff Commission. Production data include some shoddy produced from imported yarn and thread waste which is included in import data; apparent consumption is therefore adjusted accordingly.

2/ Partly estimated by the U.S. Tariff Commission.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

Note.--Although rags and clips are not included in the data presented in this table, fibers derived from pickering or garnetting of rags and clips are included.

## WASTE, OF WOOL OR HAIR (NOT INCLUDING RAGS AND CLIPS)

Table 2.--Wool waste (not including rags and clips): U.S. exports of domestic merchandise, by specified markets, 1964-69

Market	1964	1965 <sup>1/</sup>	1966 <sup>1/</sup>	1967 <sup>1/</sup>	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
Mexico-----	1,015	836	1,912	1,396	1,621	1,395
Canada-----	245	306	399	218	258	472
West Germany-----	232	2,576	217	57	59	341
Netherlands-----	439	2,705	2,127	771	110	720
Republic of						
Korea-----	3	3	6	161	511	202
All other-----	1,347	1,557	846	569	1,076	556
Total-----	3,281	7,983	5,507	3,172	3,635	3,686
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Mexico-----	321	224	427	307	306	267
Canada-----	111	165	261	137	158	181
West Germany-----	68	430	51	12	14	144
Netherlands-----	76	489	395	142	13	103
Republic of						
Korea-----	1	1	1	77	233	93
All other-----	509	628	440	207	346	279
Total-----	1,086	1,937	1,575	882	1,070	1,067

<sup>1/</sup> Partly estimated by the U.S. Tariff Commission.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--Although rags and clips are not included in the data presented in this table, fibers derived from pickering or garnetting of rags and clips are included.

Table 3.--Wool waste (not including rags and clips): U.S. imports for consumption, by sources, 1964-69

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
United Kingdom-----	25,156	24,839	22,133	20,591	23,228	18,803
Belgium-----	7,142	6,705	5,218	4,104	4,516	3,910
Australia-----	5,123	5,439	3,777	3,728	3,889	2,744
Argentina-----	2,240	3,232	2,578	2,773	2,760	2,243
Uruguay-----	2,450	670	3,536	2,622	2,894	2,190
Republic of						
South Africa-----	771	917	795	1,481	865	824
France-----	4,540	3,640	2,706	1,736	1,232	770
Canada-----	1,003	1,117	1,087	937	774	791
West Germany-----	1,974	1,304	977	657	623	473
Brazil-----	128	214	163	332	181	178
New Zealand-----	147	146	111	254	176	177
Switzerland-----	138	159	86	52	29	21
All other-----	1,673	3,281	686	515	483	315
Total-----	52,485	51,663	43,853	39,782	41,650	33,439
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
United Kingdom-----	17,450	16,527	14,193	11,432	13,676	10,905
Belgium-----	4,986	4,262	3,551	2,747	2,945	2,581
Australia-----	3,400	3,379	2,353	1,981	2,033	1,607
Argentina-----	1,277	1,638	1,326	1,442	1,512	1,158
Uruguay-----	1,260	334	1,608	1,035	1,242	870
Republic of						
South Africa-----	488	576	529	863	528	515
France-----	3,401	2,413	1,723	1,064	728	478
Canada-----	431	481	460	375	245	276
West Germany-----	1,028	719	516	366	354	224
Brazil-----	72	118	86	156	98	93
New Zealand-----	95	81	63	118	81	88
Switzerland-----	527	429	213	164	86	58
All other-----	797	1,420	243	175	195	105
Total-----	35,212	32,377	26,864	21,918	23,723	18,958

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--Although rags and clips are not included in the data presented in this table, fibers derived from pickering or garnetting of rags and clips are included.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Tops of wool or hair-----	307.50
Other wool or hair, processed but not spun--	307.52
Yarns of wool or hair-----	307.60, -.62, -.64

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1970). Pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume.

U.S. trade position

During 1961-69, the bulk of U.S. annual consumption of wool yarn has been supplied by domestic sources. Imports, which actually compete most directly with domestic yarn produced for the market only, represented between 3.3 and 6.7 percent of annual production of such yarn and ranged between 5.4 and 12.5 million pounds. Exports during the same period have remained small.

Imports of wool or hair fibers, processed but not spun (principally in the form of tops), have become increasingly important in recent years, amounting to between 3 million and 10 million pounds in the 1961-69 period, but still small relative to domestic processing of such fibers.

Description and uses

This summary includes fibers of wool or related hair which have been processed beyond the washed, scoured, or carbonized state but which have not been spun into yarn, such as card laps, sliver, tops, and roving. Of these, only tops are of commercial significance; virtually all of the other products are consumed in the mills in which they are produced. This summary also includes yarns of wool or hair. 1/

Wool yarn is manufactured either on the woolen or the worsted system. Woolen yarn is spun directly from card sliver, whereas additional operations, including combing, are necessary to prepare the card sliver for spinning on the worsted system. The wool from which the shorter fibers have been removed by the combing process is known

---

1/ Significant quantities of yarn containing wool or hair but in chief weight or in chief value of manmade fibers are reported as manmade fiber yarn. Such yarns are not included in this summary but are covered in the summary entitled "Yarns of Manmade Fibers, Not Elsewhere Enumerated, and Chenille Yarns of Manmade Fibers" in volume 3:2.

## PROCESSED FIBERS (INCLUDING TOPS) AND YARNS, OF WOOL OR HAIR

as tops. Wool tops are marketed in recognized grades corresponding to the grade of wool from which they are manufactured; they are also traded in the futures market. Tops are easily transported and enter extensively into domestic and foreign commerce. The worsted yarn spun from tops is a more standardized product than woolen yarn and is more important in commerce. Worsted yarn is used principally for the production of light, smooth, and durable fabrics while woolen yarns are used in heavier, softer, but less durable fabrics.

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1970) are as follows (in cents per pound and percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			Third stage, effective Jan. 1, 1970	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Fibers of wool or hair proc- essed in any manner be- yond the washed, scoured, or carbonized condition, but not spun:			
307.50:	Tops-----	27.75¢ + 6.25%	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
307.52:	Other-----	27.75¢ + 6.25%	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
	Yarns of wool or hair:			
307.60:	Of wool, colored, and cut into uniform lengths not over 3 inches and in packages of specified maximum weight.	Free	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
307.62:	Of angora rabbit hair-----	40¢ + 10%	28¢ + 7%	20¢ + 5%
307.64:	Other-----	30¢ + 15%	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>

1/ Duty status not affected by the trade conference.

The rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, had remained unchanged from August 31, 1963 (the effective date of the TSUS) through 1967. The third and final stages show two of the five annual rate modifications resulting from a concession granted by the United States in the sixth round of tariff negotiations concluded on June 30, 1967, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. A concession amounting to a reduction of 50 percent in the duty on yarns of angora rabbit hair (item 307.62) was granted by the United States (see pertinent sections of the TSUSA-1970 reproduced in appendix A for the staged rates). The duty status of the other above-listed items was not affected by the trade conference.

The ad valorem equivalent of the compound rate of duty on item 307.62 in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and that to be effective on January 1, 1972, based on the value of dutiable imports in 1969, were 16.4 percent and 8.2 percent, respectively.

#### U.S. consumption

During 1961-69, the annual domestic consumption of wool yarn ranged between 395 million pounds in 1969 and 558 million pounds in 1965 (table 1). Domestic consumption of yarn for sale to the market during the period ranged from 134 million to almost 200 million, recording the highest levels in 1965 and 1966. Consumption exceeded domestic production throughout the period, as imports were larger than exports in each year. Domestic consumption of all wool yarn during 1969 amounted to 395 million pounds and was about 100 million pounds below the annual average during 1961-68.

The level of consumption of processed wool and hair in any year is indicated by the consumption of such raw fibers together with consumption of reprocessed and reused wool and imported tops (see summary entitled "Raw Wool and Related Hair" in this volume). The annual consumption of shorn and pulled wool has been between 300 million and 400 million pounds (clean basis) in recent years and between 10 million and 25 million pounds for wool-like hairs. It is estimated that between 40 million and 80 million pounds of reprocessed and reused wool (including fiber from new knit clips) are consumed annually. In addition, a significant quantity of imported wool tops are consumed--in 1961-69, imports of tops amounted to from 3.1 million to 10.3 million pounds and ranged between 2.0 and 5.9 percent of total consumption of wool or hair tops (table 2).

U.S. producers

Most U.S. facilities for producing wool or hair yarn are owned and operated by large integrated textile companies which utilize nearly all their output of yarn in the production of wool fabric. In 1968, there were 1.2 million wool yarn spindles in the United States, 700,000 on the worsted system, and 500,000 on the woolen system. Establishments accounting for 80 percent of the value of wool yarn shipments numbered 134 in 1967, located primarily in New England and the Middle Atlantic and Southeastern States. In 1969, Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, and Rhode Island accounted for 32 percent of total production of wool yarn while North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia accounted for 38 percent. Virginia, Pennsylvania, and Tennessee accounted for most of the remainder.

Wool or hair tops are produced by integrated mills for their own use or for sale, and by commission combers for "topmakers" who sell their tops to worsted-yarn spinning mills. Wool topmakers do not, as a rule, operate combing establishments of their own, but send their raw wool to commission combing plants where it is sorted, scoured, carded, and combed. Most of the small number of commission combers are located in Massachusetts, South Carolina, and Rhode Island.

U.S. production

U.S. production of yarn wholly or chiefly by weight of wool or hair during the 1961-69 period ranged between 388 million and 547 million pounds, the highest level occurring in 1965 and the lowest in 1969 (table 1). Wool yarn represented about 10 percent of total U.S. production of spun yarns of all fibers in 1961; it accounted for about 6.5 percent in 1968 and 6.1 percent in 1969. About 70 percent of wool yarn is produced on the woolen system and about 30 percent on the worsted system. Approximately 53 percent of the total output of wool yarn during 1969 was weaving yarn (except carpet); 18 percent was machine-knitting yarn; 25 percent was weaving and tufting yarns for carpets; and the remaining 4 percent was mostly hand-knitting yarns and yarns for making knitting and embroidery thread.

About 33 percent of total production of wool yarn during 1969 was on commission or for sale to other mills. Almost half of the production of such yarn in 1969 was machine-knitting yarn. Annual

production of wool yarn for sale in the market or on commission, by types, in 1961-69 was as follows (in millions of pounds):

Year	Total	Weaving yarn	Machine knitting yarn	All other
1961-----	162	33	65	64
1962-----	168	31	65	72
1963-----	167	27	75	65
1964-----	160	26	74	60
1965-----	185	29	96	64
1966-----	185	28	93	64
1967-----	142	21	73	48
1968-----	150	20	71	59
1969-----	126	16	61	49

In 1969, yarn produced for sale in the market or on commission represented about 8 percent of the total production of wool weaving yarn, about 89 percent of the output of machine-knitting yarn, and 42 percent of the production of other types of wool yarn.

Manmade fibers represented 38 percent of the fiber consumed by woolen and worsted mills in 1966 and about 49 percent in 1969. The quantity of manmade fibers utilized in these mills amounted to 319 million pounds in 1966 and 411 million pounds in 1969.

Data on the production of processed wool or hair other than tops are not available. Since the great bulk of such fibers is consumed in the plants in which they are produced, very little enters into commerce. Production of tops of wool or hair during 1961-69 ranged from a low of about 136 million pounds in 1969 to a high of 175 million pounds in 1965, and averaged 153 million pounds annually (table 2). In recent years 70 to 80 percent of the wool tops produced have been on commission or for sale.

U.S. exports

Exports of wool yarn are small and amounted to less than 275,000 pounds in each year of the 1961-66 period; since 1966, they have been over 300,000 pounds annually and amounted to 594,000 pounds in 1969, with South Viet-Nam and the Philippine Republic as the principal markets (tables 1 and 3).

Exports of tops of wool or hair are relatively small and, during 1961-69, ranged between 873,000 pounds in 1963 and 278,000 pounds in 1961. They averaged about 412,000 pounds annually, and were 478,000 pounds in 1969 (table 2). Canada has been the principal market for a number of years; the Republic of Korea, France, West Germany, and Belgium were markets of some importance in 1969 (table 4). Mexico, formerly the second largest market, ranked sixth in importance in 1969. Exports of other types of processed wool or hair fibers are much smaller than those of tops; in 1969 they amounted to 60,000 pounds.

### U.S. imports

Annual imports of yarn wholly or in chief value of wool or hair ranged between 5.4 million pounds and 12.5 million pounds during the 1961-69 period; they amounted to 10.1 million pounds in 1968 and 7.7 million pounds in 1969. Angora rabbit hair yarn accounted for only a small part of this total, amounting to 88,887 pounds, valued at \$558,040, in 1969, largely from Belgium and France.

The chief source of imported wool yarn is Japan, which accounted for over half of the quantity and value during 1968 and 1969 (table 5). Other important sources of supply are Italy, Belgium, and the United Kingdom, each with between 0.5 million and 0.8 million pounds during 1969.

In addition to the imports of conventional types of wool yarn discussed above, there are imported each year small quantities of colored yarn, cut into lengths not over 3 inches and packaged into containers not over 6 ounces in weight. The United Kingdom and New Zealand were the principal sources of such imports in 1969. Yarns of this type are used mainly by handicapped persons to make rugs. Imports during the 1964-69 period were as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Quantity</u> (1,000 pounds)	<u>Value</u> (1,000 dollars)
1964-----	409	702
1965-----	367	736
1966-----	485	928
1967-----	704	1,479
1968-----	795	1,575
1969-----	875	1,591

During 1961-69 imports of wool or hair tops were at a low of 3.1 million pounds in 1964 and a high of 10.3 million pounds in 1966; they were 4.3 million pounds in 1969 (table 2). Australia is by far the largest source of imports, but Japan, the Republic of South

Africa, the United Kingdom, and Uruguay have also been important sources in recent years (table 6). Imports of other types of processed wool or hair have been small, amounting to 171,262 pounds, valued at \$296,480, in 1969, principally from Switzerland.

Foreign production and trade

Of the countries in the foreign free world, Italy, the United Kingdom, Japan, France, and West Germany are the leading producers of yarn on the worsted and woolen systems. The production of these five foreign countries for 1969 was as follows (in millions of pounds):

Country	Worsted system	Woolen system	Total
Italy-----	243.5	317.5	561.0
United Kingdom-----	212.4	322.0	534.4
Japan-----	279.4	105.3	384.8
France-----	223.1	96.1	319.2
West Germany-----	192.2	114.1	306.3

Of the materials consumed by the wool textile industries of these countries during 1969, virgin wool accounted for over half of the total in the United Kingdom (58 percent), France (52 percent), and West Germany (51 percent). Virgin wool represented only 37 percent of the total in Italy. About one-fourth of the total materials consumed by the wool industry in Italy was nonvirgin wool, while the share was 4 percent in West Germany, 6 percent in France, and 11 percent in the United Kingdom. About 36 percent of the total in West Germany was manmade fibers, compared to 27 percent in France and the United Kingdom, and 24 percent in Italy. No statistics are available for use of manmade fibers by the wool industry in Japan; however, of total wool fibers used, about 85 percent were virgin fibers.

## PROCESSED FIBERS (INCLUDING TOPS) AND YARNS, OF WOOL OR HAIR

The principal foreign countries participating in trade in wool yarn are shown as follows with the amounts of each type exported and imported during 1969 (in millions of pounds):

Country	Worsted yarn	Woolen yarn	Total
Imports			
West Germany-----	56.8	6.0	62.8
Netherlands-----	16.9	10.7	27.6
Hong Kong-----	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>	22.3
Belgium-----	7.5	8.3	15.8
Exports			
Belgium-----	52.1	12.7	64.8
France-----	36.5	5.1	41.6
Japan-----	29.0	10.5	39.5
United Kingdom-----	15.9	19.5	<u>2/</u> 35.5
Italy-----	<u>3/</u> 16.2	<u>3/</u> 11.2	<u>3/</u> 27.4
Netherlands-----	10.7	4.8	15.5

1/ Breakdown as to type not available.

2/ Including a small quantity not designated as to type.

3/ Estimated.

The leading foreign countries participating in trade in wool or hair tops and other processed wool prior to spinning are shown as follows, with the amounts that each exported and imported during 1969 (in millions of pounds):

Country	Imports	Exports
France-----	5.8	83.5
Belgium-----	57.7	28.5
United Kingdom-----	6.6	57.4
West Germany-----	38.2	10.7
Uruguay-----	-	30.8
Australia-----	.1	24.2
Hong Kong-----	<u>1/</u> 20.0	<u>1/</u> .1
Netherlands-----	16.5	3.2
Switzerland-----	12.1	2.5

1/ Estimated.

Table 1.--Yarns of wool or hair: U.S. production, imports for consumption, exports of domestic merchandise, and apparent consumption, 1961-69

Year	Production <sup>1/</sup>			Imports <sup>3/</sup>
	For the market <sup>2/</sup>	For captive consumption	Total	
	<u>1,000 pounds</u>	<u>1,000 pounds</u>	<u>1,000 pounds</u>	
1961-----	162,473	343,412	505,885	5,429
1962-----	167,583	356,279	523,862	8,892
1963-----	167,388	369,706	537,094	9,802
1964-----	159,558	319,050	478,608	7,808
1965-----	185,112	361,689	546,801	10,890
1966-----	185,316	312,930	498,246	12,481
1967-----	142,415	270,731	413,146	8,977
1968-----	149,939	260,702	410,641	10,051
1969-----	126,293	261,422	387,715	7,726
	Exports <sup>1/</sup>	Apparent consumption	Ratio of imports to--	
			Production for the market	Apparent consumption
	<u>1,000 pounds</u>	<u>1,000 pounds</u>	<u>Percent</u>	<u>Percent</u>
1961-----	232	511,082	3.3	1.1
1962-----	221	532,533	5.3	1.7
1963-----	229	546,667	5.9	1.8
1964-----	228	486,188	4.9	1.6
1965-----	185	557,506	5.9	2.0
1966-----	273	510,454	6.7	2.4
1967-----	331	421,792	6.3	2.1
1968-----	367	420,325	6.7	2.4
1969-----	594	394,847	6.1	2.0

<sup>1/</sup> Production and export statistics include yarn which is wholly or in chief weight of wool or hair.

<sup>2/</sup> Represents that yarn produced for sale or on commission.

<sup>3/</sup> Import statistics include yarn which is wholly or in chief value of wool or hair.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

## PROCESSED FIBERS (INCLUDING TOPS) AND YARNS, OF WOOL OR HAIR

Table 2.--Tops, of wool or hair: U.S. production, imports for consumption, exports of domestic merchandise, and apparent consumption, 1961-69

Year	Production <sup>1/</sup>	Imports	Exports	Apparent consumption	Ratio of imports to consumption
	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>Percent</u>
1961-----	141,960	3,396	<sup>2/</sup> 278	145,078	2.3
1962-----	163,397	5,670	<sup>2/</sup> 291	168,776	3.4
1963-----	153,147	6,395	<sup>2/</sup> 873	158,669	4.0
1964-----	146,837	3,058	<sup>2/</sup> 370	149,525	2.0
1965-----	175,190	8,063	326	182,927	4.4
1966-----	166,281	10,322	364	176,239	5.9
1967-----	140,500	5,769	360	145,909	4.0
1968-----	153,657	6,575	365	159,867	4.1
1969-----	136,429	4,324	478	140,275	3.1

<sup>1/</sup> Partly estimated.

<sup>2/</sup> Includes other types of processed wool or hair, believed to be relatively small.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

Table 3.--Yarns, of wool or hair: 1/ U.S. exports of domestic merchandise, by principal markets, 1964-69

Market	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
South Viet-Nam-----	-	-	50	137	173	339
Philippine Republic-----	81	86	103	84	108	108
Canada-----	57	62	58	46	31	72
All other-----	90	37	62	64	55	75
Total-----	228	185	273	331	367	594
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
South Viet-Nam-----	-	-	164	411	462	736
Philippine Republic-----	175	203	213	169	210	219
Canada-----	180	181	187	127	90	198
All other-----	285	110	183	173	144	195
Total-----	640	494	747	880	906	1,348

1/ Wholly or in chief weight of wool or hair.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

## PROCESSED FIBERS (INCLUDING TOPS) AND YARNS, OF WOOL OR HAIR

Table 4.--Tops, of wool or hair: U.S. exports of domestic merchandise, by principal markets, 1965-69

Market	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)				
Canada-----	253	199	159	170	251
Republic of Korea-----	-	45	18	44	63
France-----	-	3	37	34	28
West Germany-----	-	-	2	-	17
Belgium and Luxembourg-----	3	-	-	9	72
Japan-----	-	5	-	16	15
Mexico-----	65	89	118	83	12
All other-----	5	23	26	9	20
Total-----	326	364	360	365	478
	Value (1,000 dollars)				
Canada-----	422	270	239	210	294
Republic of Korea-----	-	60	34	90	96
France-----	-	9	91	81	75
West Germany-----	-	-	5	-	55
Belgium and Luxembourg-----	9	-	-	5	49
Japan-----	-	8	-	28	35
Mexico-----	156	185	211	158	26
All other-----	11	38	33	16	34
Total-----	598	570	613	588	664

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 5.--Yarns of wool or hair: <sup>1/</sup> U.S. imports for consumption, by specified sources, 1964-69

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
Quantity (1,000 pounds)						
Japan-----	2,403	3,720	5,986	4,741	5,358	4,222
Italy-----	1,322	1,165	649	956	1,041	505
Belgium-----	1,096	1,421	1,321	708	835	611
United Kingdom---	745	1,245	993	785	943	781
France-----	812	1,014	912	405	351	340
Uruguay-----	61	261	857	300	553	303
Switzerland-----	308	578	336	204	203	124
West Germany-----	328	506	370	155	243	159
Netherlands-----	302	263	302	113	181	63
Canada-----	109	337	253	303	132	118
Ireland-----	81	235	115	132	107	358
All other-----	241	145	387	175	104	142
Total-----	7,808	10,890	12,481	8,977	10,051	7,726
Value (1,000 dollars)						
Japan-----	4,621	6,519	10,320	8,881	10,076	7,645
Italy-----	4,530	3,157	1,583	2,118	2,142	1,111
Belgium-----	3,261	4,112	3,997	2,114	2,246	1,551
United Kingdom---	2,019	2,976	2,257	1,761	1,853	1,420
France-----	2,834	3,250	2,668	1,261	1,194	1,169
Uruguay-----	68	311	1,034	363	578	283
Switzerland-----	814	1,373	699	583	494	311
West Germany-----	825	1,071	844	410	448	401
Netherlands-----	669	576	653	211	342	134
Canada-----	223	574	414	502	240	232
Ireland-----	161	373	241	249	189	477
All other-----	576	328	614	402	230	350
Total-----	20,601	24,620	25,324	18,855	20,032	15,084

<sup>1/</sup> Wholly or in chief value of wool or hair.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

## PROCESSED FIBERS (INCLUDING TOPS) AND YARNS, OF WOOL OR HAIR

Table 6.--Tops, of wool or hair: U.S. imports for consumption, by specified sources, 1964-69

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
Australia-----	1,674	3,283	5,657	3,850	3,781	1,834
Japan-----	30	250	860	316	376	619
Republic of						
South Africa-----	149	814	627	585	968	620
United Kingdom-----	594	1,559	951	380	299	388
Uruguay-----	331	1,810	1,737	475	842	413
All other-----	280	347	490	163	309	<u>1/</u> 450
Total-----	3,058	8,063	10,322	5,769	6,575	4,324
	Value (1,000 dollars)					
Australia-----	1,920	3,873	7,030	4,505	4,062	2,274
Japan-----	41	312	1,147	418	473	771
Republic of						
South Africa-----	191	883	700	648	923	654
United Kingdom-----	757	1,698	1,086	435	279	417
Uruguay-----	409	2,031	1,886	463	636	305
All other-----	383	406	569	212	332	<u>1/</u> 584
Total-----	3,701	9,203	12,418	6,681	6,705	5,005

1/ Includes 188 thousand pounds, valued at \$242 thousand, imported from Ireland.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

## A P P E N D I X    A

Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (1970):  
General headnotes and rules of interpretation, and  
excerpts relating to the items included in this  
volume.

NOTE: The shaded areas in this appendix cover  
headnotes and TSUS items not included in the  
summaries in this volume.



## GENERAL HEADNOTES AND RULES OF INTERPRETATION

1. Tariff Treatment of Imported Articles. All articles imported into the customs territory of the United States from outside thereof are subject to duty or exempt therefrom as prescribed in general headnote 3.

2. Customs Territory of the United States. The term "customs territory of the United States", as used in the schedules, includes only the States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

3. Rates of Duty. The rates of duty in the "Rates of duty" columns numbered 1 and 2 of the schedules apply to articles imported into the customs territory of the United States as hereinafter provided in this headnote:

(a) Products of Insular Possessions.

(i) Except as provided in headnote 6 of schedule 7, part 2, subpart E, [and] except as provided in headnote 4 of schedule 7, part 7, subpart A, articles imported from insular possessions of the United States which are outside the customs territory of the United States are subject to the rates of duty set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules, except that all such articles the growth or product of any such possession, or manufactured or produced in any such possession from materials the growth, product, or manufacture of any such possession or of the customs territory of the United States, or of both, which do not contain foreign materials to the value of more than 50 percent of their total value, coming to the customs territory of the United States directly from any such possession, and all articles previously imported into the customs territory of the United States with payment of all applicable duties and taxes imposed upon or by reason of importation which were shipped from the United States, without remission, refund, or drawback of such duties or taxes, directly to the possession from which they are being returned by direct shipment, are exempt from duty.

(ii) In determining whether an article produced or manufactured in any such insular possession contains foreign materials to the value of more than 50 percent, no material shall be considered foreign which, at the time such article is entered, may be imported into the customs territory from a foreign country, other than Cuba or the Philippine Republic, and entered free of duty.

(b) Products of Cuba. Products of Cuba imported into the customs territory of the United States, whether imported directly or indirectly, are subject to the rates of duty set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules. Preferential rates of duty for such products apply only as shown in the said column 1. 1/

(c) Products of the Philippine Republic.

(i) Products of the Philippine Republic imported into the customs territory of the United States, whether imported directly or indirectly, are subject to the rates of duty which are set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules or to fractional parts of the rates in the said column 1, as hereinafter prescribed in subdivisions (c)(ii) and (c)(iii) of this headnote.

(ii) Except as otherwise prescribed in the schedules, a Philippine article, as defined in subdivision (c)(iv) of this headnote, imported into the customs

territory of the United States and entered on or before July 3, 1974, is subject to that rate which results from the application of the following percentages to the most favorable rate of duty (i.e., including a preferential rate prescribed for any product of Cuba) set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules:

(A) 20 percent, during calendar years

1963 through 1964,

(B) 40 percent, during calendar years

1965 through 1967,

(C) 60 percent, during calendar years

1968 through 1970,

(D) 80 percent, during calendar years

1971 through 1973,

(E) 100 percent, during the period from

January 1, 1974, through July 3, 1974.

(iii) Except as otherwise prescribed in the schedules, products of the Philippine Republic, other than Philippine articles, are subject to the rates of duty (except any preferential rates prescribed for products of Cuba) set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules.

(iv) The term "Philippine article", as used in the schedules, means an article which is the product of the Philippines, but does not include any article produced with the use of materials imported into the Philippines which are products of any foreign country (except materials produced within the customs territory of the United States) if the aggregate value of such imported materials when landed at the Philippine port of entry, exclusive of any landing cost and Philippine duty, was more than 20 percent of the appraised customs value of the article imported into the customs territory of the United States.

(d) Products of Canada.

(i) Products of Canada imported into the customs territory of the United States, whether imported directly or indirectly, are subject to the rates of duty set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules. The rates of duty for a Canadian article, as defined in subdivision (d)(ii) of this headnote, apply only as shown in the said column numbered 1.

(ii) The term "Canadian article", as used in the schedules, means an article which is the product of Canada, but does not include any article produced with the use of materials imported into Canada which are products of any foreign country (except materials produced within the customs territory of the United States), if the aggregate value of such imported materials when landed at the Canadian port of entry (that is, the actual purchase price, or if not purchased, the export value, of such materials, plus, if not included therein, the cost of transporting such materials to Canada but exclusive of any landing cost and Canadian duty) was --

(A) with regard to any motor vehicle or automobile truck tractor entered on or before December 31, 1967, more than 60 percent of the appraised value of the article imported into the customs territory of the United States; and

(B) with regard to any other article (including any motor vehicle or automobile truck tractor entered after December 31, 1967), more than 50 percent of the appraised value of the article imported into the customs territory of the United States.

(e) Products of Communist Countries. Notwithstanding any of the foregoing provisions of this headnote, the rates of duty shown in column numbered 2 shall apply to products, whether imported directly or indirectly, of the following countries and areas pursuant to section 401 of the Tariff Classification Act of 1962, to section 231 or 257(e)(2) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, or to

1/ By virtue of section 401 of the Tariff Classification Act of 1962, the application to products of Cuba of either a preferential or other reduced rate of duty in column 1 is suspended. See general headnote 3(e), *infra*. The provisions for preferential Cuban rates continue to be reflected in the schedules because, under section 401, the rates therefor in column 1 still form the bases for determining the rates of duty applicable to certain products, including "Philippine articles".

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

A-4

## General Headnotes and Rules of Interpretation

Page 4

action taken by the President thereunder:

Albania  
Bulgaria  
China (any part of which may be under Communist domination or control)  
Cuba 1/  
Czechoslovakia  
Estonia  
Germany (the Soviet zone and the Soviet sector of Berlin)  
Hungary  
Indochina (any part of Cambodia, Laos, or Vietnam which may be under Communist domination or control)  
Korea (any part of which may be under Communist domination or control)  
Kurile Islands  
Latvia  
Lithuania  
Outer Mongolia  
Rumania  
Southern Sakhalin  
Tanna Tuva  
Tibet  
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the area in East Prussia under the provisional administration of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

(f) Products of All Other Countries. Products of all countries not previously mentioned in this headnote imported into the customs territory of the United States are subject to the rates of duty set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules.

(g) Effective Date; Exceptions - Staged Rates of Duty. 2/ Except as specified below or as may be specified elsewhere, pursuant to section 501(a) of the Tariff Classification Act of 1962 (P.L. 87-456, approved May 24, 1962), the rates of duty in columns numbered 1 and 2 become effective with respect to articles entered on or after the 10th day following the date of the President's proclamation provided for in section 102 of the said Act. If, in column numbered 1, any rate of duty or part thereof is set forth in parenthesis, the effective date shall be governed as follows:

(i) If the rate in column numbered 1 has only one part (i.e., 8¢ (10¢) per lb.), the parenthetical rate (viz., 10¢ per lb.) shall be effective as to articles entered before July 1, 1964, and the other rate (viz., 8¢ per lb.) shall be effective as to articles entered on or after July 1, 1964.

(ii) If the rate in column numbered 1 has two or more parts (i.e., 5¢ per lb. + 50% ad val.) and has a parenthetical rate for either or both parts, each part of the rate shall be governed as if it were a one-part rate. For example, if a rate is expressed as "4¢ (4.5¢) per lb. + 8% (9%) ad val.", the rate applicable to articles entered before July 1, 1964, would be "4.5¢ per lb. + 9% ad val."; the rate applicable to articles entered on or after July 1, 1964, would be "4¢ per lb. + 8% ad val."

(iii) If the rate in column numbered 1 is marked with an asterisk (\*), the foregoing provisions of (i) and (ii) shall apply except that "January 1, 1964" shall be substituted for "July 1, 1964", wherever this latter date appears.

1/ In Proclamation 3447, dated February 3, 1962, the President, acting under authority of section 620(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1951 (75 Stat. 445), as amended, prohibited the importation into the United States of all goods of Cuban origin and all goods imported from or through Cuba, subject to such exceptions as the Secretary of the Treasury determines to be consistent with the effective operation of the embargo.

2/ The purpose of headnote 3(g) was to provide for an effective date for the rates of duty initially contained in the Tariff Schedules of the United States. By Presidential Proclamation 3548 of August 21, 1963, these rates of duty, except as noted in subparagraphs (i), (ii), and (iii) of headnote 3(g), became effective on August 31, 1963.

4. Modification or Amendment of Rates of Duty. Except as otherwise provided in the Appendix to the Tariff Schedules --

(a) a statutory rate of duty supersedes and terminates the existing rates of duty in both column numbered 1 and column numbered 2 unless otherwise specified in the amending statute;

(b) a rate of duty proclaimed pursuant to a concession granted in a trade agreement shall be reflected in column numbered 1 and, if higher than the then existing rate in column numbered 2, also in the latter column, and shall supersede but not terminate the then existing rate (or rates) in such column (or columns);

(c) a rate of duty proclaimed pursuant to section 336 of the Tariff Act of 1930 shall be reflected in both column numbered 1 and column numbered 2 and shall supersede but not terminate the then existing rates in such columns; and

(d) whenever a proclaimed rate is terminated or suspended, the rate shall revert, unless otherwise provided, to the next intervening proclaimed rate previously superseded but not terminated or, if none, to the statutory rate.

5. Intangibles. For the purposes of headnote 1 --

(a) corpses, together with their coffins and accompanying flowers,

(b) currency (metal or paper) in current circulation in any country and imported for monetary purposes,

(c) electricity,

(d) securities and similar evidences of value, and

(e) vessels which are not "yachts or pleasure boats" within the purview of subpart D, part 6, of schedule 6,

are not articles subject to the provisions of these schedules.

6. Containers or Holders for Imported Merchandise.

For the purposes of the tariff schedules, containers or holders are subject to tariff treatment as follows:

(a) Imported Empty: Containers or holders if imported empty are subject to tariff treatment as imported articles and as such are subject to duty unless they are within the purview of a provision which specifically exempts them from duty.

(b) Not Imported Empty: Containers or holders if imported containing or holding articles are subject to tariff treatment as follows:

(i) The usual or ordinary types of shipping or transportation containers or holders, if not designed for, or capable of, reuse, and containers of usual types ordinarily sold at retail with their contents, are not subject to treatment as imported articles. Their cost, however, is, under section 402 or section 402a of the tariff act, a part of the value of their contents and if their contents are subject to an ad valorem rate of duty such containers or holders are, in effect, dutiable at the same rate as their contents, except that their cost is deductible from dutiable value upon submission of satisfactory proof that they are products of the United States which are being returned without having been advanced in value or improved in condition by any means while abroad.

(ii) The usual or ordinary types of shipping or transportation containers or holders, if designed for, or capable of, reuse, are subject to treatment as imported articles separate and distinct from their contents. Such holders or containers are not part of the dutiable value of their contents and are separately subject to duty upon each and every importation into the customs territory of the United States unless within the scope of a provision specifically exempting them from duty.

(iii) In the absence of context which requires otherwise, all other containers or holders are subject to the same treatment as specified in (ii) above for usual or ordinary types of shipping or transportation containers or holders designed for, or capable of, reuse

## General Headnotes and Rules of Interpretation

7. **Commingling of Articles.** (a) Whenever articles subject to different rates of duty are so packed together or mingled that the quantity or value of each class of articles cannot be readily ascertained by customs officers (without physical segregation of the shipment or the contents of any entire package thereof), by one or more of the following means:

- (i) sampling,
- (ii) verification of packing lists or other documents filed at the time of entry, or

(iii) evidence showing performance of commercial settlement tests generally accepted in the trade and filed in such time and manner as may be prescribed by regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, the commingled articles shall be subject to the highest rate of duty applicable to any part thereof unless the consignee or his agent segregates the articles pursuant to subdivision (b) hereof.

(b) Every segregation of articles made pursuant to this headnote shall be accomplished by the consignee or his agent at the risk and expense of the consignee within 30 days (unless the Secretary authorizes in writing a longer time) after the date of personal delivery or mailing, by such employee as the Secretary of the Treasury shall designate, of written notice to the consignee that the articles are commingled and that the quantity or value of each class of articles cannot be readily ascertained by customs officers. Every such segregation shall be accomplished under customs supervision, and the compensation and expenses of the supervising customs officers shall be reimbursed to the Government by the consignee under such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe.

(c) The foregoing provisions of this headnote do not apply with respect to any part of a shipment if the consignee or his agent furnishes, in such time and manner as may be prescribed by regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, satisfactory proof --

- (A) is commercially negligible,
- (B) is not capable of segregation without excessive cost, and
- (C) will not be segregated prior to its use in a manufacturing process or otherwise, and

(i) that the commingling was not intended to avoid the payment of lawful duties.

Any article with respect to which such proof is furnished shall be considered for all customs purposes as a part of the article, subject to the next lower rate of duty, with which it is commingled.

(d) The foregoing provisions of this headnote do not apply with respect to any shipment if the consignee or his agent shall furnish, in such time and manner as may be prescribed by regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, satisfactory proof --

(i) that the value of the commingled articles is less than the aggregate value would be if the shipment were segregated;

(ii) that the shipment is not capable of segregation without excessive cost and will not be segregated prior to its use in a manufacturing process or otherwise; and

(iii) that the commingling was not intended to avoid the payment of lawful duties.

Any merchandise with respect to which such proof is furnished shall be considered for all customs purposes to be dutiable at the rate applicable to the material present in greater quantity than any other material.

(e) The provisions of this headnote shall apply only in cases where the schedules do not expressly provide a particular tariff treatment for commingled articles.

8. **Abbreviations.** In the schedules the following symbols and abbreviations are used with the meanings respectively indicated below:

\$	-	dollars
¢	-	cents
%	-	percent
+	-	plus
ad val.	-	ad valorem
bu.	-	bushel
cu.	-	cubic
doz.	-	dozen
ft.	-	feet
gal.	-	gallon
in.	-	inches
lb.	-	pounds
oz.	-	ounces
sq.	-	square
wt.	-	weight
yd.	-	yard
pcs.	-	pieces
prs.	-	pairs
lin.	-	linear
I.R.C.	-	Internal Revenue Code

9. **Definitions.** For the purposes of the schedules, unless the context otherwise requires --

(a) the term "entered" means entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption in the customs territory of the United States;

(b) the term "entered for consumption" does not include withdrawals from warehouse for consumption;

(c) the term "withdrawn for consumption" means withdrawn from warehouse for consumption and does not include articles entered for consumption;

(d) the term "rate of duty" includes a free rate of duty; rates of duty proclaimed by the President shall be referred to as "proclaimed" rates of duty; rates of duty enacted by the Congress shall be referred to as "statutory" rates of duty; and the rates of duty in column numbered 2 at the time the schedules become effective shall be referred to as "original statutory" rates of duty;

(e) the term "ton" means 2,240 pounds, and the term "short ton" means 2,000 pounds;

(f) the terms "of", "wholly of", "almost wholly of", "in part of" and "containing", when used between the description of an article and a material (e.g., "furniture of wood", "woven fabrics, wholly of cotton", etc.), have the following meanings:

(i) "of" means that the article is wholly or in chief value of the named material;

(ii) "wholly of" means that the article is, except for negligible or insignificant quantities of some other material or materials, composed completely of the named material;

(iii) "almost wholly of" means that the essential character of the article is imparted by the named material, notwithstanding the fact that significant quantities of some other material or materials may be present; and

(iv) "in part of" or "containing" mean that the article contains a significant quantity of the named material.

With regard to the application of the quantitative concepts specified in subparagraphs (ii) and (iv) above, it is intended that the de minimis rule apply.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

A-6

## General Headnotes and Rules of Interpretation

Page 6

10. General Interpretative Rules. For the purposes of these schedules --

(a) the general, schedule, part, and subpart headnotes, and the provisions describing the classes of imported articles and specifying the rates of duty or other import restrictions to be imposed thereon are subject to the rules of interpretation set forth herein and to such other rules of statutory interpretation, not inconsistent therewith, as have been or may be developed under administrative or judicial rulings;

(b) the titles of the various schedules, parts, and subparts and the footnotes therein are intended for convenience in reference only and have no legal or interpretative significance;

(c) an imported article which is described in two or more provisions of the schedules is classifiable in the provision which most specifically describes it; but, in applying this rule of interpretation, the following considerations shall govern:

(i) a superior heading cannot be enlarged by inferior headings indented under it but can be limited thereby;

(ii) comparisons are to be made only between provisions of coordinate or equal status, i.e., between the primary or main superior headings of the schedules or between coordinate inferior headings which are subordinate to the same superior heading;

(d) if two or more tariff descriptions are equally applicable to an article, such article shall be subject to duty under the description for which the original statutory rate is highest, and, should the highest original statutory rate be applicable to two or more of such descriptions, the article shall be subject to duty under that one of such descriptions which first appears in the schedules;

(e) in the absence of special language or context which otherwise requires --

(i) a tariff classification controlled by use (other than actual use) is to be determined in accordance with the use in the United States at, or immediately prior to, the date of importation, of articles of that class or kind to which the imported articles belong, and the controlling use is the chief use, i.e., the use which exceeds all other uses (if any) combined;

(ii) a tariff classification controlled by the actual use to which an imported article is put in the United States is satisfied only if such use is intended at the time of importation, the article is so used, and proof thereof is furnished within 3 years after the date the article is entered;

(f) an article is in chief value of a material if such material exceeds in value each other single component material of the article;

(g) a headnote provision which enumerates articles not included in a schedule, part, or subpart is not necessarily exhaustive, and the absence of a particular article from such headnote provision shall not be given weight in determining the relative specificity of competing provisions which describe such article;

(h) unless the context requires otherwise, a tariff description for an article covers such article, whether assembled or not assembled, and whether finished or not finished;

(i) a provision for "parts" of an article covers a product solely or chiefly used as a part of such article, but does not prevail over a specific provision for such part.

11. Issuance of Rules and Regulations. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to issue rules and regulations governing the admission of articles under the provisions of the schedules. The allowance of an importer's claim for classification, under any of the provisions of the schedules which provide for total or partial relief from duty or other import restrictions on the basis of facts which are not determinable from an examination of the article itself in its condition as imported, is dependent upon his complying with any rules or regulations which may be issued pursuant to this headnote.

12. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to prescribe methods of analyzing, testing, sampling, weighing, gauging, measuring, or other methods of ascertainment whenever he finds that such methods are necessary to determine the physical, chemical, or other properties or characteristics of articles for purposes of any law administered by the Customs Service.

General statistical headnotes:

1. Statistical Requirements for Imported Articles. Persons making customs entry or withdrawal of articles imported into the customs territory of the United States shall complete the entry or withdrawal forms, as provided herein and in regulations issued pursuant to law, to provide for statistical purposes information as follows:

(a) the number of the Customs district and of the port where the articles are being entered for consumption or warehouse, as shown in Statistical Annex A of these schedules;

(b) the name of the carrier or the means of transportation by which the articles were transported to the first port of unloading in the United States;

(c) the foreign port of lading;

(d) the United States port of unloading;

(e) the date of importation;

(f) the country of origin of the articles expressed in terms of the designation therefor in Statistical Annex A of these schedules;

(g) a description of the articles in sufficient detail to permit the classification thereof under the proper statistical reporting number in these schedules;

(h) the statistical reporting number under which the articles are classifiable;

(i) gross weight in pounds for the articles covered by each reporting number when imported in vessels or aircraft;

(k) the net quantity in the units specified herein for the classification involved;

(l) the U.S. dollar value in accordance with the definition in Section 402 or 402a of the Tariff Act of 1930 as amended, for all merchandise including that free of duty or dutiable at specific rates; and

(m) such other information with respect to the imported articles as is provided for elsewhere in these schedules.

## General Headnotes and Rules of Interpretation

2. *Statistical Annotations.* (a) *The statistical annotations to the Tariff Schedules of the United States consist of --*

- (i) *the 2-digit statistical suffixes,*
- (ii) *the indicated units of quantity,*
- (iii) *the statistical headnotes and annexes, and*
- (iv) *the italicized article descriptions.*

(b) *The legal text of the Tariff Schedules of the United States consists of the remaining text as more specifically identified in headnote 10(a) of the general headnotes and rules of interpretation.*

(c) *The statistical annotations are subordinate to the provisions of the legal text and cannot change their scope.*

3. *Statistical Reporting Number.* (a) *General Rule:* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this headnote, and in the absence of specific instructions to the contrary elsewhere, the statistical reporting number for an article consists of the 7-digit number formed by combining the 5-digit item number with the appropriate 2-digit statistical suffix. Thus, the statistical reporting number for live monkeys dutiable under item 100.95 is "100.9520".

(b) *Wherever in the tariff schedules an article is classifiable under a provision which derives its rate of duty from a different provision, the statistical reporting number is, in the absence of specific instructions to the contrary elsewhere, the 7-digit number for the basic provision followed by the item number of the provision from which the rate is derived. Thus, the statistical reporting number of mixed apple and grape juices, not containing over 1.0 percent of ethyl alcohol by volume, is "165.6500-165.40".*

4. *Abbreviations.* (a) *The following symbols and abbreviations are used with the meanings respectively indicated below:*

s. ton	-	short ton
C.	-	one hundred
Cwt.	-	100 lbs.
mg.	-	milligram
M.	-	1,000
bd. ft.	-	board feet
M. bd. ft.	-	1,000 board feet
mc.	-	millicurie
cord	-	128 cubic feet
square	-	amount to cover 100 square feet of surface
sup. ft.	-	superficial foot
oz.	-	ounces avoirdupois
fl. oz.	-	fluid ounce
oz. troy	-	troy ounce
pf. gal.	-	proof gallon

(b) *An "x" appearing in the column for units of quantity means that no quantity (other than gross weight) is to be reported.*

(c) *Whenever two separate units of quantity are shown for the same article, the "v" following one of such units means that the value of the article is to be reported with that quantity.*

APPENDIX A

A-8

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 1  
General  
Headnotes

Amendments and Modifications

PROVISIONS

Gen Hdnte--Language "Except as provided in headnote 6 of 3(a)(i) schedule 7, part 2, subpart E," added; language "except that all articles" deleted and language "except that all such articles" inserted in lieu thereof. Pub. L. 89-805, Secs. 1(a), (c), Nov. 10, 1966, 80 Stat. 1521, 1522, effective date Jan. 1, 1967.  
Language "Except as provided in headnote 4 of schedule 7, part 7, subpart A," added. Pub. L. 89-806, Secs. 2(b), (c), Nov. 10, 1966, 80 Stat. 1523, effective date March 11, 1967.

PROVISIONS

Gen Hdnte--Headnotes 3(d), (e), and (f) redesignated as 3(d), (e), headnotes 3(e), (f), and (g), respectively, (f) and (g) and new headnote 3(d) added. Pub. L. 89-283, Secs. 401(a), 403, Oct. 21, 1965, 79 Stat. 1021, 1022; entered into force Oct. 22, 1965, by Pres. Proc. 3682, Oct. 21, 1965, 3 CFR, 1965 Supp., p. 68.  
Gen Hdnte--Language "and containers of usual types ordinarily sold at retail with their contents," 6(b)(i) added. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 4, Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 934, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

**SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS**

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

## SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

<p><b>Part 1 - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads</b></p> <p>A. Cotton  B. Vegetable Fibers, Except Cotton  C. Wool and Related Animal Hair  D. Silk  E. Man-Made Fibers  F. Miscellaneous Textile Materials</p>	<p>Schedule 3 headnotes:</p> <p>1. This schedule does not cover --  (i) articles of unspun fibrous vegetable materials (see part 2B of schedule 2);  (ii) asbestos fibers, or yarns, fabrics, or other articles containing asbestos in significant amounts, i.e., articles in which asbestos is used in sufficient amounts to impart its peculiar characteristics or properties to the article (see part 1F of schedule 5);  (iii) wire, or wire cordage, screen, fencing, or other wire products (see parts 2 and 3B of schedule 6); or  (iv) footwear, headwear, gloves, handbags, pillows, mattresses, and other articles of textile materials provided for in schedule 7.</p>
<p><b>Part 2 - Cordage</b></p>	
<p><b>Part 3 - Woven Fabrics</b></p> <p>A. Woven Fabrics, of Cotton  B. Woven Fabrics, of Vegetable Fibers (Except Cotton)  C. Woven Fabrics, of Wool  D. Woven Fabrics, of Silk  E. Woven Fabrics, of Man-Made Fibers  F. Woven Fabrics, of Other Textile Materials</p>	<p>2. For the purposes of the tariff schedules --  (a) the term "textile materials" means --  (i) the fibers (cotton, other vegetable fibers, wool and hair, silk, and man-made fibers) provided for in part 1 of this schedule,  (ii) the yarn intermediates and the yarns provided for in part 1 and part 4 (elastic yarns) of this schedule,  (iii) the cordage provided for in part 2 and part 4 (elastic cordage) of this schedule,  (iv) the fabrics provided for in part 3 and part 4 of this schedule,  (v) braids, as defined in headnote 2(f), <i>infra</i>, and  (vi) except as provided by headnote 5, articles produced from any of the foregoing products;  (b) the term "colored", as used in connection with textile materials or textile articles, means that they have been subjected to a process such as, but not limited to, dyeing, staining, painting, printing, or stenciling, in which color is imparted at any stage of manufacture to all or part of the fiber, yarn, fabric, or other textile article, except identification yarns and except marking in or on selvages;</p>
<p><b>Part 4 - Fabrics of Special Construction or for Special Purposes; Articles of Wadding or Felt; Fish Nets; Machine Clothing</b></p> <p>A. Knit, Pile, Tufted, and Narrow Fabrics; Braids and Elastic Fabrics  B. Lace, Netting, and Ornamented Fabrics  C. Wadding, Felts, and Articles Thereof; Fish Netting and Nets; Artists' Canvas; Coated or Filled Fabrics; Hose; Machine Clothing; Other Special Fabrics</p>	<p>(c) the term "wool", except as used in part 1C of this schedule, means wool or hair of the types covered by the said part 1C of this schedule, or any combinations thereof;  (d) the term "knit" means knit or crocheted;  (e) the term "yarns" includes threads, but does not include elastic yarns or any braids;  (f) the term "braids", as used in connection with textile materials or textile articles, includes all braids in the piece, whether of flat, tubular, or other construction, with or without cordage, and whether braided from fibers, filaments (including flaxel wire and lama), yarns, cordage, textile fabrics, or any combination thereof;</p>
<p><b>Part 5 - Textile Furnishings</b></p> <p>A. Textile Floor Coverings  B. Bedding  C. Tapestries, Linens, and Other Furnishings</p>	<p>(g) the term "burnt-out lace" means embroidery in which the base or ground (whether fabric, paper, or other material), having been removed chemically or by other means, is not visible; and  (h) a "lace" article or a "net" article is an article which (exclusive of any added ornamentation) is wholly or almost wholly of lace, including burnt-out lace, or wholly or almost wholly of net, whether the lace or net pre-existed or was formed in the process of producing the article.</p>
<p><b>Part 6 - Wearing Apparel and Accessories</b></p> <p>A. Handkerchiefs  B. Mufflers, Scarves, Shawls, and Veils; Men's and Boys' Neckties  C. Hosiery  D. Garters and Suspenders; Body-Supporting Garments; Rainwear  E. Underwear  F. Other Wearing Apparel</p>	
<p><b>Part 7 - Miscellaneous Textile Products; Rags and Scrap Cordage</b></p> <p>A. Miscellaneous Textile Products  B. Textile Articles Not Specially Provided For  C. Rags and Scrap Cordage</p>	<p>3. For the purposes of the tariff schedules --  (a) the term "ornamented", as used with reference to textile fabrics and other articles of textile materials, means fabrics and other articles of textile materials which are ornamented with --  (i) fibers, filaments (including flaxel wire and lama), yarns, or cordage, any of the foregoing introduced as needlework or otherwise, including --  (A) embroidery, and pile or tufting, whether wholly cut, partly cut, or not cut, and  (B) other types of ornamentation,  but not including functional stitching or one row of straight hemstitching adjoining a hem;</p>

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

Schedule 3 headnotes (con.):

(iii) burnt-out face;  
 (iiii) lace, netting, braid, fringe, edging, tucking, or trimming, or textile fabric;  
 (iv) applique and repique work, beads, bugles, spangles, bullions, or ornaments; or  
 (v) any combination of the foregoing types or methods of ornamentation;  
 (b) ornamentation of the types or methods covered hereby consists of ornamenting work done to a pre-existing textile fabric, whether the ornamentation was applied to such fabric --  
 (i) when it was in the piece,  
 (ii) after it had been made or cut to a size for particular furnishings, wearing apparel, or other article, or  
 (iii) after it had actually been incorporated into another article,  
 and if such textile fabric remains visible, at least in significant part, after ornamentation. Provided, That lace, netting, braid, fringe, edging, tucking, trimming or ornament shall not be required to have had a separate existence from the fabric or other article on which it appears in order to constitute ornamentation for the purposes of this headnote; and  
 (c) applique work, beads, bugles, spangles, bullions, and other forms of non-textile ornamentation applied to a textile fabric or other article of textile materials shall be disregarded in determining the component material of chief value of such fabric or other article.

4. For the purposes of the tariff schedules --

(a) Except as specifically provided otherwise, in determining the yarn count of fabrics, the warp and filling yarns, whether piled or not, shall be counted as they occur in the fabric.  
 (b) In determining the component fibers of chief value in coated or filled, or laminated, fabrics and articles wholly or in part thereof, the coating or filling, or the non-textile laminating substances, shall be disregarded in the absence of context to the contrary.

5. For the purposes of parts 5, 6, and 7 of this schedule and parts 1 (except subpart A), 4, and 12 of schedule 7, in determining the classification of any article which is wholly or in part of a fabric coated or filled, or laminated, with nontransparent rubber or plastics (which fabric is provided for in part 4D of this schedule), the fabric shall be regarded not as a textile material but as being wholly of rubber or plastics to the extent that (as used in the article) the nontransparent rubber or plastics forms either the outer surface of such article or the only exposed surface of such fabric.

6. (a) If the rate of duty in column numbered 1 applicable to wool provided for in item 306.31 is at any time increased or decreased, the specific part of the compound rate of duty in column 1 (hereinafter referred to as the compensatory part thereof) applicable to articles provided for in each item listed in paragraph (e) of this note, and so much of each specific rate in column 1 applicable to articles provided for in each item listed in paragraph (f) of this note as is therein designated as the compensatory part thereof, shall, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (b) through (d) of this note, be increased or decreased in the same proportion as such rate applicable to wool provided for in item 306.31 is increased or decreased.  
 (b) The maximum and minimum levels to which the compensatory part of a rate may be increased or decreased pursuant to paragraph (a) of this note shall be 50 percent above such compensatory part "existing on July 1, 1934", or 50 percent below such part "existing on July 1, 1962", respectively, as such terms are applied for purposes of section 201(b) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. (1964) 1821).

(c) Any specific part of a compound rate or any specific rate modified pursuant to paragraph (a) of this note may be rounded, by not exceeding 0.5 cent, to a whole number of cents.

(d) A rate increase or decrease pursuant to this note shall be proclaimed by the President effective on the day on which the modified rate becomes applicable to the wool provided for in item 306.31 or, with or without staging, as soon thereafter as the President determines to be practicable under United States law, but in no event later than 4 years after such modified rate becomes applicable, and shall remain in effect thereafter so long as such modified rate is applicable.

(e) The items containing the compound rates referred to in paragraph (a) of this note are:

307.50	355.16	372.25	382.48
307.52	357.10	372.30	382.54
307.64	357.15	372.35	382.56
336.10	357.20	372.40	382.58
336.15	358.30	372.45	382.60
336.20	363.10	373.15	382.63
336.25	363.15	374.50	388.10
336.30	363.65	376.08	388.20
336.40	363.70	378.35	388.30
336.50	364.20	378.40	702.54
336.60	364.22	378.45	702.56
345.30	367.05	380.57	702.75
346.52	367.10	380.59	702.80
346.82	367.15	380.61	704.60
347.40	367.20	380.63	704.65
355.15	367.25	380.66	704.70

(f) The items containing the specific rates referred to in paragraph (a) of this note and the compensatory parts of such rates are:

Item	Compensatory part of rate
336.35	30¢ per lb.
336.55	37.5¢ per lb.

7. With respect to fabrics provided for in part 3 (other than fabrics valued over \$2 per pound provided for in item 337.50) and in part 4 of this schedule, provisions for fabrics in chief value of wool shall also apply to fabrics in chief weight of wool (whether or not in chief value of wool). For the purposes of the preceding sentence, a fabric is in chief weight of wool if the weight of the wool component is greater than the weight of each other textile component (i.e., cotton, vegetable fibers except cotton, silk, manmade fibers, or other textile materials) of the fabric.

Schedule 3 statistical headnote:

1. The provisions for textile articles include, in addition to the regular statistical annotations, numerous annotations declared to be essential for the purpose of the program of the Interagency Textile Administrative Committee in its administration of the international textile arrangements. The special annotations also include the statistical headnotes to subparts A and C of part 3 of this schedule and the special statistical suffix table for items 320.01 through 331.--

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

## STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 1  
Schedule 3,  
Headnotes

Amendments and ModificationsPROVISION

Headnote--Reference to headnote 5 added. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 2(a) 15(a)(1), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 935, effective date (vi) Dec. 7, 1965.

Headnote 4--Paragraph (b) and language "for the purposes of the tariff schedules--" added. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 15(b), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 936, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

Headnote 5--Headnote 5 added. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 15(a)(2), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 935, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

PROVISION

Headnote 6--Headnote 6 added. Pres. Proc. 3822 (Kennedy) Ro Dec. 16, 1967, 32 F.R. 19002, effective date Jan. 1, 1968.

Headnote 7--Headnote 7 added. Pub. L. 90-638, Secs. 2(a), (c), Oct. 24, 1968, 82 Stat. 1560, effective date Dec. 24, 1968.

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

Part 1. - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		<p><b>PART 1. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND WASTES; YARNS AND THREADS</b></p> <p>Part 1 headnotes:</p> <p>1. For the purposes of this part --</p> <p>(a) the term "waste" means all fiber, yarn, and thread wastes, including wastes obtained in the production of continuous and noncontinuous fibers, yarns, and threads, such as gin notes, scutcher waste (including tow), picker waste, card waste, top waste, comber waste (including noils), hackling waste (including tow), sliver waste, roving waste, ring waste, throwster (twister or pleyer) waste, fly, sweepings, and willowed wastes, and including fiber, yarn, and thread wastes obtained in the production of other textile products (i.e., products other than fibers, yarns, or threads) or otherwise obtained; and</p> <p>(b) the term "advanced waste" means any of the above-mentioned wastes which have been cleaned, bleached, colored, or otherwise advanced, and includes fibers recovered by cleaning (except willowing), degumming, carbonizing, cutting, pickering, garnetting or similar processes from any of the above-mentioned wastes or from textile clippings or articles, new or used, whether or not such fibers or the wastes from which recovered have also been otherwise advanced, but does not include fibers which have been carded, combed, or similarly processed, or reuseable yarns or threads.</p> <p>2. Rags and scrap cordage are covered in part 7C of this schedule.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-----</p> <p><b>Subpart A. - Cotton</b></p> <p>Subpart A headnotes:</p> <p>1. The term "number", as applied to yarns in this subpart, means the number of 840-yard hanks of yarn in 1 pound. To determine the number of any yarn, whether single or plied, the actual yards per pound shall be divided by 840 and the quotient thereof multiplied by the number of plies in such yarn. Fractions in the resulting yarn number shall be disregarded.</p> <p>2. In this subpart, each of the rates of duty provided for yarns, wholly of cotton, not bleached, mercerized, colored, combed or plied (items 301.01 through 301.98, inclusive) is also the "base rate" for yarn of the same number covered by item 302.--. For citation purposes, the two blanks on the end of the latter item number shall be filled in with the last two digits of the item number for the applicable base rate. Thus, "item 302.28" would be the citation for bleached, mercerized, colored, combed, or plied yarns, wholly of cotton, of number 28.</p> <p>3. Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, the staple length of cotton shall be determined for all customs purposes by application of the Official Cotton Standards of the United States for length of staple, as established by the Secretary of Agriculture and in effect when the determination is to be made.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-----</p>			

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

Page 122

## SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

## Part 1. - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads

3 - 1 - A  
300.10 - 300.60

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
300.10		Cotton, not carded, not combed, and not similarly processed: <u>1/</u>			
	20	Having a staple length under 1-1/8 inches.....	Lb.	Free	Free
	40	Harsh or rough, under 3/4 inch.....	Lb.		
300.15		Other, under 1-1/8 inches.....	Lb.		
	20	Having a staple length 1-1/8 or more but under 1-11/16 inches.....	Lb.	3.5¢ per lb.	7¢ per lb.
		Harsh or rough, 1-5/32 or over, but under 1-3/8 inches and white in color (except cotton of perished staple, grabbots, and cotton pickings).....	Lb.		
	40	Other:			
		Staple 1-1/8 or over but under 1-3/8 inches.....	Lb.		
	60	Staple 1-3/8 or over but under 1-11/16 inches.....	Lb.		
300.20	00	Having a staple length 1-11/16 inches or more.....	Lb.....	1.75¢ per lb.	7¢ per lb.
300.30	00	Cotton linters, whether or not bleached or purified.....	Lb.....	Free	Free
300.40		Waste and advanced waste, of cotton, and fibers of cotton processed but not spun: <u>1/</u>			
		Waste, not advanced.....	Lb.....	Free	Free
	20	Soft waste:			
		Card strips, vacuum strips, lap waste, sliver waste, and roving waste.....	Lb.		
	40	Comber waste.....	Lb.		
	60	Other.....	Lb.		
	70	Hard waste (yarn and thread waste).....	Lb.		
		Other:			
300.45	00	Having a staple length under 1-1/8 inches.....	Lb.....	5% ad val.	5% ad val.
300.50	00	Having a staple length 1-1/8 inches or more.....	Lb.....	5¢ per lb. + 5% ad val.	10¢ per lb. + 5% ad val.
300.60		Yarns of cotton:			
		In chief value, but not wholly, of cotton.....	Lb.....	16.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Not combed:			
		Singles:			
	20	Not bleached and not colored.....	Lb.		
	22	Bleached or colored.....	Lb.		
	24	Plied.....	Lb.		
		Combed:			
	26	Singles.....	Lb.		
	28	Plied.....	Lb.		

1/ Certain cotton, cotton waste, and fibers of cotton processed but not spun are subject to additional import restrictions. See Appendix to the Tariff Schedules.

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
Part 1. - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		Yarns of cotton (con.):			
		Wholly of cotton:			
		Not bleached, not mercerized, not colored, not combed, and not plied:			
301.01	00	Of number 1 or coarser.....	Lb.....	3.93% ad val.	5.3% ad val.
301.02	00	Of number 2.....	Lb.....	4.11% ad val.	5.6% ad val.
301.03	00	Of number 3.....	Lb.....	4.3% ad val.	5.9% ad val.
301.04	00	Of number 4.....	Lb.....	4.48% ad val.	6.2% ad val.
301.05	00	Of number 5.....	Lb.....	4.67% ad val.	6.5% ad val.
301.06	00	Of number 6.....	Lb.....	4.86% ad val.	6.8% ad val.
301.07	00	Of number 7.....	Lb.....	5.04% ad val.	7.1% ad val.
301.08	00	Of number 8.....	Lb.....	5.23% ad val.	7.4% ad val.
301.09	00	Of number 9.....	Lb.....	5.41% ad val.	7.7% ad val.
301.10	00	Of number 10.....	Lb.....	5.6% ad val.	8.0% ad val.
301.11	00	Of number 11.....	Lb.....	5.79% ad val.	8.3% ad val.
301.12	00	Of number 12.....	Lb.....	5.97% ad val.	8.6% ad val.
301.13	00	Of number 13.....	Lb.....	6.16% ad val.	8.9% ad val.
301.14	00	Of number 14.....	Lb.....	6.34% ad val.	9.2% ad val.
301.15	00	Of number 15.....	Lb.....	6.53% ad val.	9.5% ad val.
301.16	00	Of number 16.....	Lb.....	6.72% ad val.	9.8% ad val.
301.17	00	Of number 17.....	Lb.....	6.9% ad val.	10.1% ad val.
301.18	00	Of number 18.....	Lb.....	7.09% ad val.	10.4% ad val.
301.19	00	Of number 19.....	Lb.....	7.27% ad val.	10.7% ad val.
301.20	00	Of number 20.....	Lb.....	7.46% ad val.	11% ad val.
301.21	00	Of number 21.....	Lb.....	7.65% ad val.	11.3% ad val.
301.22	00	Of number 22.....	Lb.....	7.83% ad val.	11.6% ad val.
301.23	00	Of number 23.....	Lb.....	8.02% ad val.	11.9% ad val.
301.24	00	Of number 24.....	Lb.....	8.2% ad val.	12.2% ad val.
301.25	00	Of number 25.....	Lb.....	8.39% ad val.	12.5% ad val.
301.26	00	Of number 26.....	Lb.....	8.58% ad val.	12.8% ad val.
301.27	00	Of number 27.....	Lb.....	8.76% ad val.	13.1% ad val.
301.28	00	Of number 28.....	Lb.....	8.95% ad val.	13.4% ad val.
301.29	00	Of number 29.....	Lb.....	9.13% ad val.	13.7% ad val.
301.30	00	Of number 30.....	Lb.....	9.32% ad val.	14% ad val.
301.31	00	Of number 31.....	Lb.....	9.51% ad val.	14.3% ad val.
301.32	00	Of number 32.....	Lb.....	9.69% ad val.	14.6% ad val.
301.33	00	Of number 33.....	Lb.....	9.88% ad val.	14.9% ad val.
301.34	00	Of number 34.....	Lb.....	10.06% ad val.	15.2% ad val.
301.35	00	Of number 35.....	Lb.....	10.25% ad val.	15.5% ad val.
301.36	00	Of number 36.....	Lb.....	10.44% ad val.	15.8% ad val.
301.37	00	Of number 37.....	Lb.....	10.62% ad val.	16.1% ad val.
301.38	00	Of number 38.....	Lb.....	10.81% ad val.	16.4% ad val.
301.39	00	Of number 39.....	Lb.....	10.99% ad val.	16.7% ad val.
301.40	00	Of number 40.....	Lb.....	11.18% ad val.	17% ad val.
301.41	00	Of number 41.....	Lb.....	11.37% ad val.	17.3% ad val.
301.42	00	Of number 42.....	Lb.....	11.55% ad val.	17.6% ad val.
301.43	00	Of number 43.....	Lb.....	11.74% ad val.	17.9% ad val.
301.44	00	Of number 44.....	Lb.....	11.92% ad val.	18.2% ad val.
301.45	00	Of number 45.....	Lb.....	12.11% ad val.	18.5% ad val.
301.46	00	Of number 46.....	Lb.....	12.3% ad val.	18.8% ad val.
301.47	00	Of number 47.....	Lb.....	12.48% ad val.	19.1% ad val.
301.48	00	Of number 48.....	Lb.....	12.67% ad val.	19.4% ad val.
301.49	00	Of number 49.....	Lb.....	12.85% ad val.	19.7% ad val.
301.50	00	Of number 50.....	Lb.....	13.04% ad val.	20% ad val.
301.51	00	Of number 51.....	Lb.....	13.23% ad val.	20.3% ad val.
301.52	00	Of number 52.....	Lb.....	13.41% ad val.	20.6% ad val.
301.53	00	Of number 53.....	Lb.....	13.6% ad val.	20.9% ad val.
301.54	00	Of number 54.....	Lb.....	13.78% ad val.	21.2% ad val.
301.55	00	Of number 55.....	Lb.....	13.97% ad val.	21.5% ad val.
301.56	00	Of number 56.....	Lb.....	14.16% ad val.	21.8% ad val.
301.57	00	Of number 57.....	Lb.....	14.34% ad val.	22.1% ad val.
301.58	00	Of number 58.....	Lb.....	14.53% ad val.	22.4% ad val.
301.59	00	Of number 59.....	Lb.....	14.71% ad val.	22.7% ad val.
301.60	00	Of numbers 60-69.....	Lb.....	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	10¢ per lb. + 32% ad val.

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
Part 1. - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads

3 - 1 - A  
301.70 - 303.20

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		Yarns of cotton (con.):			
		Wholly of cotton (con.):			
		Not bleached, not mercerized, etc. (con.):			
301.70	00	Of numbers 70-79.....	Lb.....	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	10¢ per lb. + 32% ad val.
301.80	00	Of numbers 80-89.....	Lb.....	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	10¢ per lb. + 32% ad val.
301.82	00	Of numbers 90-99.....	Lb.....	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	10¢ per lb. + 32% ad val.
301.84	00	Of numbers 100-109.....	Lb.....	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	10¢ per lb. + 32% ad val.
301.86	00	Of numbers 110-119.....	Lb.....	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	10¢ per lb. + 32% ad val.
301.88	00	Of numbers 120-139.....	Lb.....	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	10¢ per lb. + 32% ad val.
301.92	00	Of numbers 140-159.....	Lb.....	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	10¢ per lb. + 32% ad val.
301.94	00	Of numbers 160-179.....	Lb.....	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	10¢ per lb. + 32% ad val.
301.96	00	Of numbers 180-199.....	Lb.....	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	10¢ per lb. + 32% ad val.
301.98	00	Of number 200 or higher number.....	Lb.....	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	10¢ per lb. + 32% ad val.
302.-- <u>1/</u>		Bleached, mercerized, colored, combed, or plied.....	.....	Base rate + 3.7% ad val.	Base rate + 5% ad val.
		Not combed:			
		Singles:			
	20	Not bleached and not colored...	Lb.		
	22	Bleached or colored.....	Lb.		
	24	Plied.....	Lb.		
		Combed:			
	26	Singles.....	Lb.		
	28	Plied.....	Lb.		
303.10	00	Chenille yarns, of cotton.....	Lb.....	16.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
303.20		Sewing thread, of cotton; knitting, darning, embroidery, and tatting yarns of cotton, put up for handwork, in lengths not over 840 yards.....	.....	4¢ per lb. + 8.5% ad val.	10¢ per lb. + 25% ad val.
	40	Sewing thread.....	Lb.		
	42	Other.....	Lb.		

1/ See headnote 2 of this subpart.

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

Part 1. - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
<b>Subpart B. - Vegetable Fibers, Except Cotton</b>					
Subpart B headnote:					
1. For the purposes of the tariff schedules -- (a) the term "vegetable fiber" means vegetable fiber which can be spun and includes fiber chiefly used for padding and stuffing (such as kapok and crin vegetal), but does not include vegetable fiber chiefly used in the manufacture of brushes and brooms (see part 15 of schedule 1); (b) the term "raw" means the fiber as obtained from the plant source, or such fiber which has been merely dried, sorted, or graded. This subpart does not cover the plant or part of the plant from which the fiber is obtained (see part 15 of schedule 1); (c) the term "hemp" means fiber derived from the plant <i>Cannabis sativa</i> ; and (d) the term "jute" means fiber derived from the plants of the <i>Corchorus</i> species, of <i>Hibiscus cannabinus</i> , or of <i>Urena lobata</i> .					
Vegetable fibers (except cotton), raw; wastes and advanced wastes of such fibers; and vegetable fibers (except cotton) including fiber blends in chief value of such fibers, processed (except roving) but not spun:					
Abaca:					
304.02	00	Raw, waste, and advanced waste.....	Ton.....	Free	Free
304.04	00	Processed.....	Lb.....	5.5% ad val.	20% ad val.
304.06	00	Coir.....	Ton.....	Free	Free
304.08	00	Crin vegetal.....	Lb.....	0.5¢ per lb.	1¢ per lb.
Flax:					
304.10	00	Raw.....	Lb.....	0.18¢ per lb.	1.5¢ per lb.
304.12	00	Waste and advanced waste.....	Lb.....	0.07¢ per lb.	1¢ per lb.
Processed:					
304.14	00	Not carded and not hackled.....	Lb.....	0.18¢ per lb.	1.5¢ per lb.
304.16	00	Hackled.....	Lb.....	0.46¢ per lb.	3¢ per lb.
304.18	00	Other.....	Lb.....	6.5% ad val.	20% ad val.
Hemp:					
304.20	00	Raw, waste, and advanced waste.....	Lb.....	0.2¢ per lb.	2¢ per lb.
Processed:					
304.22	00	Not carded and not hackled.....	Lb.....	0.4¢ per lb.	2¢ per lb.
304.24	00	Hackled.....	Lb.....	0.28¢ per lb.	3.5¢ per lb.
304.26	00	Other.....	Lb.....	5.5% ad val.	20% ad val.
Jute (including jute butts):					
304.32		Raw, waste, and advanced waste.....	.....	Free	Free
	20	Jute butts, waste, and advanced waste....	Ton		
	40	Other.....	Ton		
Processed:					
304.34	00	Sliver.....	Lb.....	1.05¢ per lb.	1.5¢ per lb.
304.36	00	Other.....	Lb.....	7% ad val.	20% ad val.
Kapok:					
304.38	00	Raw, waste, and advanced waste.....	Ton.....	Free	Free
304.40	00	Processed.....	Lb.....	5.5% ad val.	20% ad val.
Ramie:					
304.42	00	Raw, waste, and advanced waste.....	Ton.....	Free	Free
304.44	00	Processed.....	Lb.....	5.5% ad val.	20% ad val.
Sisal and henequen:					
304.46	00	Raw, waste, and advanced waste.....	Ton.....	Free	Free
304.48	00	Processed.....	Lb.....	8% ad val.	20% ad val.
Sunn:					
304.50	00	Raw, waste, and advanced waste.....	Ton.....	Free	Free
304.52	00	Processed.....	Lb.....	5.5% ad val.	20% ad val.
Other:					
304.56	00	Raw, waste, and advanced waste.....	Ton.....	Free	Free
304.58	00	Processed.....	Lb.....	5.5% ad val.	20% ad val.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

Page 126

## SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

## Part 1. - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads

3 - 1 - B, C

305.02 - 305.50

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
305.02	00	Yarns and roving, of vegetable fibers (except cotton): Of coir.....	Lb.....	Free	Free
		Of flax, hemp, or ramie, or of any combination of these fibers: Containing any flax: Singles:			
305.04	00	Measuring not over 270 yards per pound.....	Lb.....	5.5% ad val.	20% ad val.
305.06	00	Measuring over 270 yards but not over 18,000 yards per pound.....	Lb.....	15% ad val.	35% ad val.
305.08	00	Measuring over 18,000 yards per pound.....	Lb.....	8% ad val.	25% ad val.
		Plied:			
305.09	00	Of flax and jute.....	Lb.....	9% ad val.	40% ad val.
305.10	00	Other.....	Lb.....	18.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Other: Singles:			
305.12	00	Measuring not over 270 yards per pound.....	Lb.....	5.5% ad val.	20% ad val.
305.14	00	Measuring over 270 yards but not over 18,000 yards per pound.....	Lb.....	17.5% ad val.	35% ad val.
305.16	00	Measuring over 18,000 yards per pound.....	Lb.....	8.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
305.18	00	Plied.....	Lb.....	11% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Of jute: Singles:			
305.20	00	Measuring under 720 yards per pound.....	Lb.....	10% ad val.	15% ad val.
305.22	00	Measuring 720 yards or over per pound....	Lb.....	15.5% ad val.	22.5% ad val.
		Plied:			
305.28	00	Measuring under 720 yards per pound.....	Lb.....	14% ad val.	20% ad val.
305.30	00	Measuring 720 yards or over per pound....	Lb.....	17% ad val.	25% ad val.
305.40	00	Other.....	Lb.....	14% ad val.	40% ad val.
305.50	00	Chenille yarns, of vegetable fibers (except cotton).....	Lb.....	14% ad val.	40% ad val.
<b>Subpart C. - Wool and Related Animal Hair</b>					
Subpart C headnotes:					
1. For the purposes of this subpart --					
(a) the term "hair" is limited to hair of the camel, and to hair of the alpaca, cashmere goat, angora goat, and like hair of other animals including the llama, the vicuna, and the angora rabbit;					
(b) the term "clean lb." in the rate columns means pound of clean yield;					
(c) the term "clean yield", in the foregoing headnote, means the absolute clean content (i.e., all that portion of the merchandise which consists exclusively of wool or hair free of all vegetable and other foreign material, containing by weight 12 percent of moisture and 1.5 percent of material removable from the wool or hair by extraction with alcohol, and having an ash content of not over 0.5 percent by weight), less an allowance, equal by weight to 0.5 percent of the absolute clean content plus 60 percent of the vegetable matter present, but not exceeding 15 percent by weight of the absolute clean content, for wool or hair that would ordinarily be lost during commercial cleaning operations;					

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
Part 1. - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		<p>(d) wool or hair "on the skin" includes all skins or skin pieces from which wool or hair is commercially recoverable by any process (except wool or hair on the skin provided for in part 5B of schedule 1; except wool or hair on the skin which has been cleaned otherwise than by shaking, willowing, burr-picking, or washing with water only; and except tanned-skin scrap);</p> <p>(e) wool or hair "in the grease" is wool or hair in its natural condition as separated from the animal or skin, whether or not cleaned by shaking, willowing, or burr-picking, but not otherwise cleaned;</p> <p>(f) "washed" wool or hair is wool or hair, not on the skin, that has been washed, with water only, while on the animal's back or on the skin, whether or not cleaned by shaking, willowing, or burr-picking, but not otherwise cleaned;</p> <p>(g) "scoured" wool or hair is wool or hair, whether or not on the skin, (except wool or hair in the grease or washed) that has been cleaned by any process other than shaking, willowing, burr-picking, washing with water only, or carbonizing;</p> <p>(h) "carbonized" wool or hair is wool or hair whether or not on the skin that has been cleaned by carbonizing in lieu of, or in addition to, any other cleaning process, whether or not neutralized or neutralized and dusted; and</p> <p>(i) "sorted" wool or hair is wool or hair separated from each individual fleece according to length, soundness, elasticity, fineness, color, or other properties, but does not include a skirted fleece unless the back has been removed, and does not include skirtings.</p> <p>2. The standards for determining grades of wool shall be those which are established from time to time by the Secretary of Agriculture pursuant to law and which are in effect on the date of importation of the wool.</p> <p>3. For the purposes of item 307.40 --</p> <p>(a) the classification provisions for wool not finer than 40s shall apply to any package of wool containing not over 10 percent by weight of wool finer than 40s but not containing wool finer than 44s;</p> <p>(b) the classification provisions for wool finer than 40s but not finer than 44s shall apply to any package of wool containing not over 10 percent by weight of wool finer than 44s but not containing wool finer than 46s; and</p> <p>(c) the citation for imports classifiable under this item shall be such item number followed by the item number for the part of the contents of the package which determines the rate of duty.</p> <p>4. For the purposes of item 306.00 --</p> <p>(a) a tolerance of not more than 10 percent of wools other than Karakul not finer than 44s may be allowed in each bale or package of wools imported as not finer than 40s, and a tolerance of not more than 10 percent of wools not finer than 48s may be allowed in each bale or package of wools imported as not finer than 46s;</p> <p>(b) wool or hair shall not be released from customs custody unless the dealer, manufacturer, or processor files a bond to insure that any wool or hair entered thereunder shall be used only in the manufacture of the articles enumerated in the said item;</p>			

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
Part 1. - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads

3 - 1 - C

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		<p>(c) a dealer, manufacturer, or processor may be relieved of liability under his bond with respect to any wool or hair entered under item 306.00 which is transferred in its imported or any other form to another dealer, manufacturer, or processor who has filed a bond to insure that the merchandise so transferred shall be used only in the manufacture of the articles enumerated in item 306.00; and</p> <p>(d) the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to prescribe such regulations and the amounts, conditions, and forms of such bonds as may be necessary to carry into effect the provisions of item 306.00.</p> <p>5. For the purposes of items 306.01, 306.02, 306.03, and 306.04, when wool or hair entered as provided for in item 306.00 is used, or transferred for use, otherwise than in the manufacture of the articles enumerated therein --</p> <p>(a) the duties shall be paid by the dealer, manufacturer, or processor whose bond is charged with the wool or hair at the time of such use or transfer for such use, but such duties shall not be levied or collected on any merchandise which is destroyed or exported;</p> <p>(b) if prior to such use or transfer for such use there shall have been combined or mixed with such wool or hair any other merchandise, the whole of the combination or mixture shall be regarded as being composed of wool or hair entered under item 306.00, unless the dealer, manufacturer, or processor liable for the payment of the duties shall establish the quantity of bonded wool or hair in such combination or mixture;</p> <p>(c) every dealer, manufacturer, or processor who has given a bond pursuant to the provisions of item 306.00 shall report any transfer or use of merchandise contrary to the terms of his bond, within 30 days after such transfer or use, to the collector of customs in whose district the bond is filed, and for failure to so report such dealer, manufacturer, or processor shall be liable to a penalty (in addition to the duties provided for) equal to the value of the merchandise so transferred or used at the time and place of such transfer or use; and</p> <p>(d) the clean yield of any wool or hair provided for in item 306.04 shall be deemed to be 100 percent, unless the actual clean yield, as defined in headnote 1(c), supra, has been determined by suitable tests, and such use, or transfer for use, occurs not later than 3 years after the date of entry of such wool or hair.</p> <p>6. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized and directed to prescribe methods and regulations for carrying out the provisions of this schedule relating to the duties on wool or hair. The Secretary of the Treasury is further authorized and directed to procure from the Secretary of Agriculture, and deposit in such customhouses and other places in the United States or elsewhere as he may designate, sets of the Official Standards of the United States for grades of wool. He is further authorized to display, in the customhouses of the United States, or elsewhere, numbered, but not otherwise identified, samples of imported wool or hair, to which are attached data as to clean yield and other pertinent facts, for the information of the trade and of customs officers.</p>			

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
Part 1. - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		<i>Subpart C statistical headnote:</i>			
		1. For item 306.00, the 2-digit statistical suffix to be used is the same as the 2-digit suffix for the provision which would have been applicable to the wool or hair had it not been entered under item 306.00. Thus, the 2-digit suffix, a shipment of East Indian wool, in the grease or washed and not sorted, entered under item 306.00, would be "02", i.e., the same as the suffix for such wool had it been entered under item 306.11.			
306.00	-- 1/	Wools provided for in item 306.10, 306.11, 306.12, or 306.13, all other wools of whatever blood or origin not finer than 46s (except carbonized wools), and hair of the camel provided for in item 306.40, 306.41, 306.42, or 306.43, entered by a dealer, manufacturer, or processor for use only in the manufacture of camel hair belting, felt or knit boots, floor coverings, heavy fulled lumbermen's socks, press cloth, or papermakers' felts; and Karakul wools, and other wools of whatever blood or origin not finer than 40s, entered by a dealer, manufacturer, or processor for use only in the manufacture of pressed felt for polishing plate and mirror glass..... <i>clean yield..</i>	Lb..... Lb. v	Free, under bond in accordance with headnote 4 of this subpart	Free, under bond in accordance with headnote 4 of this subpart
		Any of the wool or hair entered as provided for in item 306.00, if used, or transferred for use, in its imported or any other form in any manner otherwise than in the manufacture of the articles enumerated in the said item:			
306.01	00	White soft wastes and white threads resulting during the usual course of manufacture of such enumerated articles.....	Lb.....	87.5% of the regular duties applicable to wool or hair in like condition	87.5% of the regular duties applicable to wool or hair in like condition
306.02	00	Noils resulting during the usual course of manufacture of such enumerated articles.....	Lb.....	87.5% of the regular duties applicable to noils	87.5% of the regular duties applicable to noils
306.03	00	Other merchandise resulting during the usual course of manufacture of such enumerated articles which cannot be used (with or without further preparation) in the usual course of manufacture of such enumerated articles.....	Lb.....	Free	Free
306.04	2/	Wool or hair other than a waste or by-product described in any of the three foregoing items....	.....	The regular duties applicable to wool or hair in the condition in which so used or transferred	The regular duties applicable to wool or hair in the condition in which so used or transferred
		1/ See statistical headnote 1 for the proper suffix digits to use. 2/ Report under applicable item number for wool or hair in condition as used or transferred.			

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

Page 130

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

Part I. - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads

3 - 1 - C

306.10 - 306.30

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		Wool:			
		Aleppo, Arabian, Bagdad, Black Spanish, Chinese, Cordova, Cyprus, Donskoi, East Indian, Ecuadorean, Egyptian, Georgian, Haslock, Iceland, Kerry, Manchurian, Mongolian, Oporto, Persian, Pyrenean, Sardinian, Scotch Blackface, Sistan, Smyrna, Sudan, Syrian, Thibetan, Turkestan, Valparaiso, and Welsh Mountain wool; similar wool not improved by the admixture of merino or English blood; and other wool of whatever blood or origin not finer than 40s; all the foregoing:			
306.10	01	On the skin.....	Lb.	7.5¢ per clean lb.	22¢ per clean lb.
		<i>Named and similar wools</i> .....	Lb. v		
	11	<i>Other</i> .....	Lb. v		
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		
		In the grease or washed:			
306.11	02	Not sorted.....	Lb.	9¢ per clean lb.	24¢ per clean lb.
		<i>Named and similar wools</i> .....	Lb. v		
	12	<i>Other</i> .....	Lb. v		
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		
306.12	03	Sorted.....	Lb.	9¢ per clean lb.	25¢ per clean lb.
		<i>Named and similar wools</i> .....	Lb. v		
	13	<i>Other</i> .....	Lb. v		
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		
306.13	04	Scoured.....	Lb.	11¢ per clean lb.	27¢ per clean lb.
		<i>Named and similar wools</i> .....	Lb. v		
	14	<i>Other</i> .....	Lb. v		
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		
306.14	05	Carbonized.....	Lb.	16.1¢ per lb.	34¢ per lb.
	15	<i>Named and similar wools</i> .....	Lb.		
		<i>Other</i> .....	Lb.		
		Other wool:			
		Finer than 40s but not finer than 44s:			
306.20	21	On the skin.....	Lb. ....	10.5¢ per clean lb.	27¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		
		In the grease or washed:			
306.21	22	Not sorted.....	Lb. ....	11.9¢ per clean lb.	29¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		
306.22	23	Sorted.....	Lb. ....	12.5¢ per clean lb.	30¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		
306.23	24	Scoured.....	Lb. ....	14¢ per clean lb.	32¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		
306.24	25	Carbonized.....	Lb. ....	18.9¢ per lb.	39¢ per lb.
		Finer than 44s:			
306.30	31	On the skin.....	Lb. ....	16.8¢ per clean lb.	32¢ per clean lb.
		<i>Not finer than 46s</i> .....	Lb. ....		
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		
	41	<i>Finer than 46s but not finer than 48s</i> .....	Lb. ....		
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		
	51	<i>Finer than 48s but not finer than 56s</i> .....	Lb. ....		
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		
	61	<i>Finer than 56s but not finer than 58s</i> .....	Lb. ....		
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		
	71	<i>Finer than 58s</i> .....	Lb. ....		
		<i>clean yield</i> .....	Lb. v		

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

Part 1. - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads

Item	Stat. Suf-fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		Wool (con.):			
		Other wool (con.):			
		Finer than 44s (con.):			
		In the grease or washed:			
306.31		Not sorted.....	Lb.	25.5¢ per clean lb.	34¢ per clean lb.
	32	<i>Not finer than 46s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	42	<i>Finer than 46s but not finer than 48s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	52	<i>Finer than 48s but not finer than 56s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	62	<i>Finer than 56s but not finer than 58s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	72	<i>Finer than 58s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.32		Sorted.....	Lb.	26.25¢ per clean lb.	35¢ per clean lb.
	33	<i>Not finer than 46s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	43	<i>Finer than 46s but not finer than 48s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	53	<i>Finer than 48s but not finer than 56s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	63	<i>Finer than 56s but not finer than 58s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	73	<i>Finer than 58s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.33		Scoured.....	Lb.	27.75¢ per clean lb.	37¢ per clean lb.
	34	<i>Not finer than 46s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	44	<i>Finer than 46s but not finer than 48s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	54	<i>Finer than 48s but not finer than 56s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	64	<i>Finer than 56s but not finer than 58s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	74	<i>Finer than 58s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.34		Carbonized.....	Lb.	33¢ per lb.	44¢ per lb.
	35	<i>Not finer than 46s.....</i>	Lb.		
	45	<i>Finer than 46s but not finer than 48s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	55	<i>Finer than 48s but not finer than 56s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	65	<i>Finer than 56s but not finer than 58s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
	75	<i>Finer than 58s.....</i>	Lb.		
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
		Hair of animals:			
		Hair of the camel:			
306.40	91	On the skin.....	Lb.	15.4¢ per clean lb.	22¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
		In the grease or washed:			
306.41	92	Not sorted.....	Lb.	16.5¢ per clean lb.	24¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.42	93	Sorted.....	Lb.	17.5¢ per clean lb.	25¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.43	94	Scoured.....	Lb.	18.5¢ per clean lb.	27¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.44	95	Carbonized.....	Lb.	23.8¢ per lb.	34¢ per lb.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

Page 132

## SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

## Part 1. - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads

3 - 1 - C  
306.50 - 307.18

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		Hair of animals (con.):			
		Hair of the alpaca, and like hair of other animals including the hair of the llama, and vicuna:			
306.50	00	On the skin.....	Lb.....	2¢ per clean lb.	32¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
		In the grease or washed:			
306.51	00	Not sorted.....	Lb.....	2¢ per clean lb.	34¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.52	00	Sorted.....	Lb.....	4¢ per clean lb.	35¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.53	00	Scoured.....	Lb.....	5¢ per clean lb.	37¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.54	00	Carbonized.....	Lb.....	8¢ per lb.	44¢ per lb.
		Hair of the cashmere goat and like hair of other animals:			
306.60	00	On the skin.....	Lb.....	11.2¢ per clean lb.	16¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
		In the grease or washed:			
306.61	00	Not sorted.....	Lb.....	12¢ per clean lb.	18¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.62	00	Sorted.....	Lb.....	13¢ per clean lb.	19¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.63	00	Scoured.....	Lb.....	14¢ per clean lb.	21¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.64	00	Carbonized.....	Lb.....	19.6¢ per lb.	28¢ per lb.
		Hair of the angora goat and like hair of other animals (except the angora rabbit):			
306.70	00	On the skin.....	Lb.....	14¢ per clean lb.	32¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
		In the grease or washed:			
306.71	00	Not sorted.....	Lb.....	15¢ per clean lb.	34¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.72	00	Sorted.....	Lb.....	16.1¢ per clean lb.	35¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.73	00	Scoured.....	Lb.....	17¢ per clean lb.	37¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.74	00	Carbonized.....	Lb.....	22.4¢ per lb.	44¢ per lb.
		Hair of the angora rabbit:			
306.80	00	On the skin.....	Lb.....	22.4¢ per clean lb.	32¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
		In the grease or washed:			
306.81	00	Not sorted.....	Lb.....	23¢ per clean lb.	34¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.82	00	Sorted.....	Lb.....	24¢ per clean lb.	35¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.83	00	Scoured.....	Lb.....	25¢ per clean lb.	37¢ per clean lb.
		<i>clean yield..</i>	Lb. v		
306.84	00	Carbonized.....	Lb.....	30.8¢ per lb.	44¢ per lb.
		Waste of wool or hair and advanced waste of wool or hair:			
		Burr and card waste, whether or not advanced:			
307.02	00	Not advanced.....	Lb.....	6.3¢ per lb.	16¢ per lb.
307.04	00	Advanced.....	Lb.....	10¢ per lb.	23¢ per lb.
		Noils, whether or not advanced:			
307.06	00	Not advanced.....	Lb.....	8.4¢ per lb.	23¢ per lb.
307.08	00	Advanced.....	Lb.....	11¢ per lb.	30¢ per lb.
307.10	00	Top, slubbing, roving, and ring waste, whether or not advanced.....	Lb.....	19.5¢ per lb.	37¢ per lb.
307.12	00	Fibers, pickered, garnetted, or pickered and garnetted, whether or not otherwise advanced.....	Lb.....	9¢ per lb.	26¢ per lb.
307.16	00	Yarn waste, whether or not advanced, but not including such wastes pickered, garnetted, or pickered and garnetted.....	Lb.....	7¢ per lb.	25¢ per lb.
307.18	00	Other.....	Lb.....	6.3¢ per lb.	24¢ per lb.

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

Part 1. - Textile Fibers and Wastes; Yarns and Threads

3 - 1 - C, D

307.30 - 308.06

Item	Stat. Sur-fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
07.30	00	Flock, fibers recovered from tanned-skin scrap, and fibers cut to length, all the foregoing, of wool or hair, not spinnable.....	Lb.....	3.5¢ per lb.	8¢ per lb.
07.40	00	Any package containing wool or hair, including waste and advanced waste of wool or hair, subject to different rates of duty.....	Lb.....	Except as provided in headnote 3 of this subpart, the highest column 1 rate applicable to any part of the contents of the package comprising not less than 5 percent thereof by weight	Except as provided in headnote 3 of this subpart, the highest column 2 rate applicable to any part of the contents of the package comprising not less than 5 percent thereof by weight
		Fibers of wool or hair processed in any manner beyond the washed, scoured, or carbonized condition (including tops), but not spun:			
07.50	00	Tops.....	Lb.....	27.75¢ per lb. + 6.25% ad val.	37¢ per lb. + 20% ad val.
07.52	00	Other.....	Lb.....	27.75¢ per lb. + 6.25% ad val.	37¢ per lb. + 20% ad val.
		Yarns of wool or hair:			
07.60	00	Yarns of wool, colored, and cut into uniform lengths of not over 3 inches, in immediate packages or containers not over 6 ounces in weight including the weight of the immediate package or container.....	Lb.....	Free	Free
		Other:			
07.62	00	Of angora rabbit hair.....	Lb.....	28¢ per lb. + 7% ad val.	40¢ per lb. + 50% ad val.
07.64		Other.....		30¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	40¢ per lb. + 50% ad val.
	03	Handknitting yarns and fancy yarns.....	Lb.		
		Other:			
	06	Measuring over 22,399 yards per pound.....	Lb.		
	09	Measuring over 11,199 but not over 22,399 yards per pound.....	Lb.		
	12	Measuring over 5,599 but not over 11,199 yards per pound.....	Lb.		
	15	Measuring not over 5,599 yards per pound.....	Lb.		
<b>Subpart D. - Silk</b>					
08.02	00	Silk cocoons suitable for reeling.....	Lb.....	Free	Free
		Raw silk, and such silk processed but not made into yarns:			
08.04		Raw silk, in skeins, as reeled from the cocoon, or as re-reeled, but not processed.....		Free	Free
	20	Wild or tussah silk.....	Lb.		
	40	Other.....	Lb.		
08.06	00	Other.....	Lb.	9.5% ad val.	35% ad val.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

## STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 1  
Schedule 3,  
Part 1Staged Rates

Modifications of column 1 rates of duty by Pres. Proc. 3822 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32 F.R. 19002:

TSUS item	Prior rate	Rate of duty, effective with respect to articles entered on and after January 1 --				
		1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
300.60	20% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	17.5% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14.5% ad val.
301.01	4.725% ad val.	4.46% ad val.	4.19% ad val.	3.93% ad val.	3.66% ad val.	3.4% ad val.
301.02	4.95% ad val.	4.67% ad val.	4.39% ad val.	4.11% ad val.	3.83% ad val.	3.56% ad val.
301.03	5.175% ad val.	4.88% ad val.	4.59% ad val.	4.3% ad val.	4.01% ad val.	3.72% ad val.
301.04	5.4% ad val.	5.09% ad val.	4.79% ad val.	4.48% ad val.	4.18% ad val.	3.88% ad val.
301.05	5.625% ad val.	5.3% ad val.	4.99% ad val.	4.67% ad val.	4.35% ad val.	4.04% ad val.
301.06	5.85% ad val.	5.52% ad val.	5.19% ad val.	4.86% ad val.	4.53% ad val.	4.2% ad val.
301.07	6.075% ad val.	5.73% ad val.	5.38% ad val.	5.04% ad val.	4.7% ad val.	4.36% ad val.
301.08	6.3% ad val.	5.94% ad val.	5.58% ad val.	5.23% ad val.	4.87% ad val.	4.52% ad val.
301.09	6.525% ad val.	6.15% ad val.	5.78% ad val.	5.41% ad val.	5.04% ad val.	4.68% ad val.
301.10	6.75% ad val.	6.36% ad val.	5.98% ad val.	5.6% ad val.	5.22% ad val.	4.84% ad val.
301.11	6.975% ad val.	6.58% ad val.	6.18% ad val.	5.79% ad val.	5.39% ad val.	5% ad val.
301.12	7.2% ad val.	6.79% ad val.	6.37% ad val.	5.97% ad val.	5.56% ad val.	5.16% ad val.
301.13	7.425% ad val.	7% ad val.	6.58% ad val.	6.16% ad val.	5.74% ad val.	5.32% ad val.
301.14	7.65% ad val.	7.21% ad val.	6.78% ad val.	6.34% ad val.	5.91% ad val.	5.48% ad val.
301.15	7.875% ad val.	7.42% ad val.	6.98% ad val.	6.53% ad val.	6.08% ad val.	5.64% ad val.
301.16	8.1% ad val.	7.64% ad val.	7.18% ad val.	6.72% ad val.	6.26% ad val.	5.8% ad val.
301.17	8.325% ad val.	7.85% ad val.	7.37% ad val.	6.9% ad val.	6.43% ad val.	5.96% ad val.
301.18	8.55% ad val.	8.06% ad val.	7.57% ad val.	7.09% ad val.	6.6% ad val.	6.12% ad val.
301.19	8.775% ad val.	8.27% ad val.	7.77% ad val.	7.27% ad val.	6.77% ad val.	6.28% ad val.
301.20	9% ad val.	8.48% ad val.	7.97% ad val.	7.46% ad val.	6.95% ad val.	6.44% ad val.
301.21	9.225% ad val.	8.7% ad val.	8.17% ad val.	7.65% ad val.	7.12% ad val.	6.6% ad val.
301.22	9.45% ad val.	8.91% ad val.	8.37% ad val.	7.83% ad val.	7.29% ad val.	6.76% ad val.
301.23	9.675% ad val.	9.12% ad val.	8.57% ad val.	8.02% ad val.	7.47% ad val.	6.92% ad val.
301.24	9.9% ad val.	9.33% ad val.	8.77% ad val.	8.2% ad val.	7.64% ad val.	7.08% ad val.
301.25	10.125% ad val.	9.54% ad val.	8.97% ad val.	8.39% ad val.	7.81% ad val.	7.24% ad val.
301.26	10.35% ad val.	9.76% ad val.	9.17% ad val.	8.58% ad val.	7.99% ad val.	7.4% ad val.
301.27	10.575% ad val.	9.97% ad val.	9.36% ad val.	8.76% ad val.	8.16% ad val.	7.56% ad val.
301.28	10.8% ad val.	10.18% ad val.	9.56% ad val.	8.95% ad val.	8.33% ad val.	7.72% ad val.
301.29	11.025% ad val.	10.39% ad val.	9.76% ad val.	9.13% ad val.	8.5% ad val.	7.88% ad val.
301.30	11.25% ad val.	10.6% ad val.	9.96% ad val.	9.32% ad val.	8.68% ad val.	8.04% ad val.
301.31	11.475% ad val.	10.82% ad val.	10.16% ad val.	9.51% ad val.	8.85% ad val.	8.2% ad val.
301.32	11.7% ad val.	11.03% ad val.	10.36% ad val.	9.69% ad val.	9.02% ad val.	8.36% ad val.
301.33	11.925% ad val.	11.24% ad val.	10.56% ad val.	9.88% ad val.	9.2% ad val.	8.52% ad val.
301.34	12.15% ad val.	11.45% ad val.	10.76% ad val.	10.06% ad val.	9.37% ad val.	8.68% ad val.
301.35	12.375% ad val.	11.66% ad val.	10.96% ad val.	10.25% ad val.	9.54% ad val.	8.84% ad val.
301.36	12.6% ad val.	11.88% ad val.	11.16% ad val.	10.44% ad val.	9.72% ad val.	9% ad val.
301.37	12.825% ad val.	12.09% ad val.	11.35% ad val.	10.62% ad val.	9.89% ad val.	9.16% ad val.
301.38	13.05% ad val.	12.3% ad val.	11.55% ad val.	10.81% ad val.	10.06% ad val.	9.32% ad val.
301.39	13.275% ad val.	12.51% ad val.	11.75% ad val.	10.99% ad val.	10.23% ad val.	9.48% ad val.
301.40	13.5% ad val.	12.72% ad val.	11.95% ad val.	11.18% ad val.	10.41% ad val.	9.64% ad val.
301.41	13.725% ad val.	12.94% ad val.	12.15% ad val.	11.37% ad val.	10.58% ad val.	9.8% ad val.
301.42	13.95% ad val.	13.15% ad val.	12.35% ad val.	11.55% ad val.	10.75% ad val.	9.96% ad val.
301.43	14.175% ad val.	13.36% ad val.	12.55% ad val.	11.74% ad val.	10.93% ad val.	10.12% ad val.
301.44	14.4% ad val.	13.57% ad val.	12.75% ad val.	11.92% ad val.	11.1% ad val.	10.28% ad val.
301.45	14.625% ad val.	13.78% ad val.	12.95% ad val.	12.11% ad val.	11.27% ad val.	10.44% ad val.
301.46	14.85% ad val.	14% ad val.	13.15% ad val.	12.3% ad val.	11.45% ad val.	10.6% ad val.
301.47	15.075% ad val.	14.21% ad val.	13.34% ad val.	12.48% ad val.	11.62% ad val.	10.76% ad val.
301.48	15.3% ad val.	14.42% ad val.	13.54% ad val.	12.67% ad val.	11.79% ad val.	10.92% ad val.
301.49	15.525% ad val.	14.63% ad val.	13.74% ad val.	12.85% ad val.	11.96% ad val.	11.08% ad val.
301.50	15.75% ad val.	14.84% ad val.	13.94% ad val.	13.04% ad val.	12.14% ad val.	11.24% ad val.
301.51	15.975% ad val.	15.06% ad val.	14.14% ad val.	13.23% ad val.	12.31% ad val.	11.4% ad val.
301.52	16.2% ad val.	15.27% ad val.	14.34% ad val.	13.41% ad val.	12.48% ad val.	11.56% ad val.
301.53	16.425% ad val.	15.48% ad val.	14.54% ad val.	13.6% ad val.	12.66% ad val.	11.72% ad val.
301.54	16.65% ad val.	15.69% ad val.	14.74% ad val.	13.78% ad val.	12.83% ad val.	11.88% ad val.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

## STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 2  
Schedule 3,  
Part 1

## Staged Rates

Modifications of column 1 rates of duty by Pres. Proc. 3822 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32 F.R. 19002 (con.):

TSUS item	Prior rate	Rate of duty, effective with respect to articles entered on and after January 1 --				
		1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
301.55	16.875% ad val.	15.9% ad val.	14.94% ad val.	13.97% ad val.	13% ad val.	12.04% ad val.
301.56	17.1% ad val.	16.12% ad val.	15.14% ad val.	14.16% ad val.	13.18% ad val.	12.2% ad val.
301.57	17.325% ad val.	16.33% ad val.	15.33% ad val.	14.34% ad val.	13.35% ad val.	12.36% ad val.
301.58	17.55% ad val.	16.54% ad val.	15.53% ad val.	14.53% ad val.	13.52% ad val.	12.52% ad val.
301.59	17.775% ad val.	16.75% ad val.	15.73% ad val.	14.71% ad val.	13.69% ad val.	12.68% ad val.
301.60	5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	4.7¢ per lb. + 17% ad val.	4.4¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	3.8¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	3.6¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.
301.70	5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	4.7¢ per lb. + 17% ad val.	4.4¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	3.8¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	3.6¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.
301.80	5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	4.7¢ per lb. + 17% ad val.	4.4¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	3.8¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	3.6¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.
301.82	5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	4.7¢ per lb. + 17% ad val.	4.4¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	3.8¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	3.6¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.
301.84	5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	4.7¢ per lb. + 17% ad val.	4.4¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	3.8¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	3.6¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.
301.86	5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	4.7¢ per lb. + 17% ad val.	4.4¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	3.8¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	3.6¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.
301.88	5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	4.7¢ per lb. + 17% ad val.	4.4¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	3.8¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	3.6¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.
301.92	5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	4.7¢ per lb. + 17% ad val.	4.4¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	3.8¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	3.6¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.
301.94	5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	4.7¢ per lb. + 17% ad val.	4.4¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	3.8¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	3.6¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.
301.96	5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	4.7¢ per lb. + 17% ad val.	4.4¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	3.8¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	3.6¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.
301.98	5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	4.7¢ per lb. + 17% ad val.	4.4¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	4.1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	3.8¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	3.6¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.
302.--	Base rate + 4.5% ad val.	Base rate + 4.2% ad val.	Base rate + 4% ad val.	Base rate + 3.7% ad val.	Base rate + 3.5% ad val.	Base rate + 3.25% ad val.
303.10	20% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	17.5% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14.5% ad val.
303.20	5¢ per lb. + 10% ad val.	4¢ per lb. + 9.5% ad val.	4¢ per lb. + 9% ad val.	4¢ per lb. + 8.5% ad val.	4¢ per lb. + 8% ad val.	4¢ per lb. + 8% ad val.
304.04	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5.5% ad val.	4.5% ad val.	4% ad val.
304.10	0.25¢ per lb.	0.18¢ per lb.	0.18¢ per lb.	0.18¢ per lb.	0.18¢ per lb.	0.18¢ per lb.
304.12	0.1¢ per lb.	0.07¢ per lb.	0.07¢ per lb.	0.07¢ per lb.	0.07¢ per lb.	0.07¢ per lb.
304.14	0.25¢ per lb.	0.18¢ per lb.	0.18¢ per lb.	0.18¢ per lb.	0.18¢ per lb.	0.18¢ per lb.
304.16	0.6¢ per lb.	0.46¢ per lb.	0.46¢ per lb.	0.46¢ per lb.	0.46¢ per lb.	0.46¢ per lb.
304.18	8% ad val.	7.5% ad val.	7% ad val.	6.5% ad val.	6% ad val.	6% ad val.
304.20	0.4¢ per lb.	0.3¢ per lb.	0.3¢ per lb.	0.2¢ per lb.	0.2¢ per lb.	0.2¢ per lb.
304.24	0.4¢ per lb.	0.36¢ per lb.	0.32¢ per lb.	0.28¢ per lb.	0.24¢ per lb.	0.2¢ per lb.
304.26	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5.5% ad val.	4.5% ad val.	4% ad val.
304.34	1.5¢ per lb.	1.35¢ per lb.	1.2¢ per lb.	1.05¢ per lb.	0.9¢ per lb.	0.75¢ per lb.
304.36	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5% ad val.
304.40	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5.5% ad val.	4.5% ad val.	4% ad val.
304.44	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5.5% ad val.	4.5% ad val.	4% ad val.
304.52	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5.5% ad val.	4.5% ad val.	4% ad val.
304.58	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5.5% ad val.	4.5% ad val.	4% ad val.
305.04	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5.5% ad val.	4.5% ad val.	4% ad val.
305.06	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.
305.08	12% ad val.	10.5% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.
305.09	13.5% ad val.	12% ad val.	10.5% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	6.5% ad val.
305.10	24% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	15% ad val.
305.12	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5.5% ad val.	4.5% ad val.	4% ad val.

APPENDIX A

A-28

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 3  
Schedule 3,  
Part 1

Staged Rates

Modifications of column 1 rates of duty by Pres. Proc. 3822 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32 F.R. 19002 (con.):

TSUS item	Prior rate	Rate of duty, effective with respect to articles entered on and after January 1 --				
		1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
305.16	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.
305.18	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.
305.20	15% ad val.	13% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	7.5% ad val.
305.22	22.5% ad val.	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	13% ad val.	11% ad val.
305.28	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
305.30	25% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	12.5% ad val.
305.40	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
305.50	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
306.10	11¢ per clean lb.	9.9¢ per clean lb.	8.5¢ per clean lb.	7.5¢ per clean lb.	6.5¢ per clean lb.	5.5¢ per clean lb.
306.11	13¢ per clean lb.	11.5¢ per clean lb.	10.4¢ per clean lb.	9¢ per clean lb.	7.5¢ per clean lb.	6.5¢ per clean lb.
306.12	14¢ per clean lb.	12¢ per clean lb.	11¢ per clean lb.	9¢ per clean lb.	8¢ per clean lb.	7¢ per clean lb.
306.13	16¢ per clean lb.	14.4¢ per clean lb.	12.5¢ per clean lb.	11¢ per clean lb.	9.5¢ per clean lb.	8¢ per clean lb.
306.14	23¢ per lb.	20.7¢ per lb.	18.4¢ per lb.	16.1¢ per lb.	13.8¢ per lb.	11.5¢ per lb.
306.20	15¢ per clean lb.	13.5¢ per clean lb.	12¢ per clean lb.	10.5¢ per clean lb.	9¢ per clean lb.	7.5¢ per clean lb.
306.21	17¢ per clean lb.	15¢ per clean lb.	13.5¢ per clean lb.	11.9¢ per clean lb.	10¢ per clean lb.	8.5¢ per clean lb.
306.22	18¢ per clean lb.	16¢ per clean lb.	14.4¢ per clean lb.	12.5¢ per clean lb.	10.5¢ per clean lb.	9¢ per clean lb.
306.23	20¢ per clean lb.	18¢ per clean lb.	16¢ per clean lb.	14¢ per clean lb.	12¢ per clean lb.	10¢ per clean lb.
306.24	27¢ per lb.	24.3¢ per lb.	21.6¢ per lb.	18.9¢ per lb.	16.2¢ per lb.	13.5¢ per lb.
306.30	24¢ per clean lb.	21.5¢ per clean lb.	19¢ per clean lb.	16.8¢ per clean lb.	14.4¢ per clean lb.	12¢ per clean lb.
306.40	22¢ per clean lb.	19.8¢ per clean lb.	17.6¢ per clean lb.	15.4¢ per clean lb.	13.2¢ per clean lb.	11¢ per clean lb.
306.41	24¢ per clean lb.	21¢ per clean lb.	19¢ per clean lb.	16.5¢ per clean lb.	14¢ per clean lb.	12¢ per clean lb.
306.42	25¢ per clean lb.	22.5¢ per clean lb.	20¢ per clean lb.	17.5¢ per clean lb.	15¢ per clean lb.	12.5¢ per clean lb.
306.43	27¢ per clean lb.	24¢ per clean lb.	21¢ per clean lb.	18.5¢ per clean lb.	16¢ per clean lb.	13¢ per clean lb.
306.44	34¢ per lb.	30.6¢ per lb.	27.2¢ per lb.	23.8¢ per lb.	20.4¢ per lb.	17¢ per lb.
306.50	5¢ per clean lb.	4¢ per clean lb.	3¢ per clean lb.	2¢ per clean lb.	1¢ per clean lb.	Free
306.51	6¢ per clean lb.	4¢ per clean lb.	3¢ per clean lb.	2¢ per clean lb.	1¢ per clean lb.	Free
306.52	6.5¢ per clean lb.	5¢ per clean lb.	5¢ per clean lb.	4¢ per clean lb.	3¢ per clean lb.	3¢ per clean lb.
306.53	8¢ per clean lb.	7¢ per clean lb.	6¢ per clean lb.	5¢ per clean lb.	4¢ per clean lb.	4¢ per clean lb.
306.54	11.5¢ per lb.	10¢ per lb.	9¢ per lb.	8¢ per lb.	6.5¢ per lb.	5¢ per lb.
306.60	16¢ per clean lb.	14.4¢ per clean lb.	12.8¢ per clean lb.	11.2¢ per clean lb.	9.6¢ per clean lb.	8¢ per clean lb.
306.61	18¢ per clean lb.	16¢ per clean lb.	14¢ per clean lb.	12¢ per clean lb.	10¢ per clean lb.	9¢ per clean lb.
306.62	19¢ per clean lb.	17¢ per clean lb.	15¢ per clean lb.	13¢ per clean lb.	11¢ per clean lb.	9¢ per clean lb.
306.63	21¢ per clean lb.	18¢ per clean lb.	16¢ per clean lb.	14¢ per clean lb.	12¢ per clean lb.	10¢ per clean lb.
306.64	28¢ per lb.	25.2¢ per lb.	22.4¢ per lb.	19.6¢ per lb.	16.8¢ per lb.	14¢ per lb.
306.70	20¢ per clean lb.	18¢ per clean lb.	16¢ per clean lb.	14¢ per clean lb.	12¢ per clean lb.	10¢ per clean lb.
306.71	22¢ per clean lb.	19.5¢ per clean lb.	17.5¢ per clean lb.	15¢ per clean lb.	13¢ per clean lb.	11¢ per clean lb.
306.72	23¢ per clean lb.	20.7¢ per clean lb.	18.4¢ per clean lb.	16.1¢ per clean lb.	13.8¢ per clean lb.	11¢ per clean lb.
306.73	25¢ per clean lb.	22¢ per clean lb.	20¢ per clean lb.	17¢ per clean lb.	15¢ per clean lb.	12.5¢ per clean lb.
306.74	32¢ per lb.	28.8¢ per lb.	25.6¢ per lb.	22.4¢ per lb.	19.2¢ per lb.	16¢ per lb.
306.80	32¢ per clean lb.	28.8¢ per clean lb.	25.6¢ per clean lb.	22.4¢ per clean lb.	19.2¢ per clean lb.	16¢ per clean lb.

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 4  
Schedule 3,  
Part 1

Staged Rates

Modifications of column 1 rates of duty by Pres. Proc. 3822 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32. F.R. 19002 (con.):

TSUS item	Prior rate	Rate of duty, effective with respect to articles entered on and after January 1 --				
		1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
306.81	34¢ per clean lb.	30¢ per clean lb.	27¢ per clean lb.	23¢ per clean lb.	20¢ per clean lb.	17¢ per clean lb.
306.82	35¢ per clean lb.	31¢ per clean lb.	28¢ per clean lb.	24¢ per clean lb.	21¢ per clean lb.	17¢ per clean lb.
306.83	37¢ per clean lb.	33¢ per clean lb.	29¢ per clean lb.	25¢ per clean lb.	22¢ per clean lb.	18¢ per clean lb.
306.84	44¢ per lb.	39.6¢ per lb.	35.2¢ per lb.	30.8¢ per lb.	26.4¢ per lb.	22¢ per lb.
307.02	9¢ per lb.	8¢ per lb.	7¢ per lb.	6.3¢ per lb.	5.4¢ per lb.	4.5¢ per lb.
307.04	14.5¢ per lb.	13¢ per lb.	11.5¢ per lb.	10¢ per lb.	8.5¢ per lb.	7¢ per lb.
307.06	12¢ per lb.	10.5¢ per lb.	9.5¢ per lb.	8.4¢ per lb.	7¢ per lb.	6¢ per lb.
307.08	16¢ per lb.	14.4¢ per lb.	12.5¢ per lb.	11¢ per lb.	9.5¢ per lb.	8¢ per lb.
307.10	28¢ per lb.	25¢ per lb.	22¢ per lb.	19.5¢ per lb.	16.5¢ per lb.	14¢ per lb.
307.12	13¢ per lb.	11.5¢ per lb.	10.4¢ per lb.	9¢ per lb.	7.5¢ per lb.	6.5¢ per lb.
307.16	10¢ per lb.	9¢ per lb.	8¢ per lb.	7¢ per lb.	6¢ per lb.	5¢ per lb.
307.18	9¢ per lb.	8¢ per lb.	7¢ per lb.	6.3¢ per lb.	5.4¢ per lb.	4.5¢ per lb.
307.62	40¢ per lb. + 10% ad val.	36¢ per lb. + 9% ad val.	32¢ per lb. + 8% ad val.	28¢ per lb. + 7% ad val.	24¢ per lb. + 6% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 5% ad val.
308.06	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.
308.10	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.
308.16	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	13.5% ad val.	11.5% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.
308.18	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
308.20	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.
308.25	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
308.40	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	13.5% ad val.	11.5% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.
308.45	25.5% ad val.	22.5% ad val.	20% ad val.	17.5% ad val.	15% ad val.	12.5% ad val.
308.47	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
308.50	25.5% ad val.	22.5% ad val.	20% ad val.	17.5% ad val.	15% ad val.	12.5% ad val.
308.51	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
308.55	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
308.60	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	13.5% ad val.	11.5% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.
308.65	25.5% ad val.	22.5% ad val.	20% ad val.	17.5% ad val.	15% ad val.	12.5% ad val.
308.66	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
308.70	25.5% ad val.	22.5% ad val.	20% ad val.	17.5% ad val.	15% ad val.	12.5% ad val.
308.71	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
308.75	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13.5% ad val.
308.80	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13.5% ad val.
308.90	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
309.02	40¢ per lb.	36¢ per lb.	32¢ per lb.	28¢ per lb.	24¢ per lb.	20¢ per lb.
309.05	50% ad val.	45% ad val.	40% ad val.	35% ad val.	30% ad val.	25% ad val.
309.08	30¢ per lb.	27¢ per lb.	24¢ per lb.	21¢ per lb.	18¢ per lb.	15¢ per lb.
309.06	35% ad val.	31% ad val.	28% ad val.	24% ad val.	21% ad val.	17.5% ad val.
309.10	25¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	17¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	12¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
309.20	25¢ per lb.	22.5¢ per lb.	20¢ per lb.	17.5¢ per lb.	15¢ per lb.	12.5¢ per lb.
309.21	25% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	12.5% ad val.
309.25	25¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	22.5¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	17.5¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	12.5¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
309.28	21% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	14.5% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	10.5% ad val.
309.29	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
309.30	17¢ per lb.	15.5¢ per lb.	13.5¢ per lb.	11.9¢ per lb.	10¢ per lb.	8.5¢ per lb.
309.31	21% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	14.5% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	10.5% ad val.
309.35	25¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	17¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	12¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
309.41	3¢ per lb.	2.5¢ per lb.	2¢ per lb.	1.5¢ per lb.	1.25¢ per lb.	1¢ per lb.
309.43	15% ad val.	13% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	7.5% ad val.
309.50	25¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	22.5¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	17.5¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	12.5¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
309.60	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
Part 2. - Cordage

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		<p align="center"><b>PART 2. - CORDAGE</b></p> <p>Part 2 headnotes:</p> <p>1. For the purposes of this part --</p> <p>(a) the term "cordage" means assemblages of textile fibers or yarns, in approximately cylindrical form and of continuous length, whether or not bleached, colored, or treated, designed and chiefly used as an end product, and comprising cable, rope, cord, and twine, but the term does not include --</p> <p>(i) yarns (see part 1 of this schedule), or</p> <p>(ii) braids or elastic articles (see part 4A of this schedule and part 1B of schedule 7);</p> <p>(b) cordage "of stranded construction" is cordage composed of 3 or more strands composed of 2 or more yarns each, whether or not containing a core;</p> <p>(c) the term "hard (leaf) fibers" means fibers obtained from the leaf or leaf stems of monocotyledonous plants (e.g., abaca, sisal, and henequen);</p> <p>(d) the term "bleached, colored, or treated" means that the condition of the cordage or any of its constituent fibers or yarns has been affected by bleaching or coloring processes; by surface treatments such as polishing, glazing, coating, or filling; or by the application of grease or other nonfibrous substances (except oil) for any purpose, including rendering the cordage more able to withstand or repel fire, insects, rodents, mildew or rot;</p> <p>(e) the term "grinder twine and baler twine" (item 315.20) means a single-ply twine measuring over 150 but not over 750 feet per pound, containing 8 percent or more by weight of added nonfibrous substances such as oil, grease, or repellents, and chiefly used with harvesting machines or baling machines for binding or tying of grains or for baling hay, straw, and other fodder or bedding materials.</p> <p>2. The total amount of cordage, of hard (leaf) fibers, which is the product of the Philippines and which may be entered in any calendar year through December 31, 1973, shall not be over 5,000,000 pounds.</p>			

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

Part 2. - Cordage

Page 142

- 2 -

15.05 - 316.70

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		Cordage:			
		Of vegetable fibers:			
		Of cotton:			
15.05	00	Not of stranded construction.....	Lb.....	24% ad val.	35% ad val.
		Of stranded construction:			
15.10	00	Measuring under 3/16 inch in diameter.....	Lb.....	24% ad val.	25% ad val.
15.15	00	Measuring 3/16 inch or over in diameter.....	Lb.....	20% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Of hard (leaf) fibers:			
		Not of stranded construction:			
15.20	20	Rinder twine and baler twine.....		Free	Free
	40	Measuring not over 67% feet per pound.....	Lb.....		
	40	Measuring over 67% feet per pound.....	Lb.....		
15.25	00	Other.....	Lb.....	15% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Of stranded construction:			
15.30	00	Measuring under 3/16 inch in diameter.....	Lb.....	10% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Measuring 3/16 or over but under 3/4 inch in diameter:			
15.35	00	Of abaca.....	Lb.....	24 per lb. + 10% ad val.	24 per lb. + 15% ad val.
15.40	00	Of sisal, of henequen, or of sisal and henequen.....	Lb.....	14 per lb. + 7.5% ad val.	24 per lb. + 15% ad val.
15.41		If product of Cuba.....		0.84 per lb. + 6% ad val. (s)	
15.45	00	Other.....	Lb.....	24 per lb. + 15% ad val.	24 per lb. + 15% ad val.
		Measuring 3/4 inch or over in diameter:			
15.50	00	Of abaca.....	Lb.....	24 per lb.	24 per lb.
15.55	00	Of sisal, of henequen, or of sisal and henequen.....	Lb.....	14 per lb.	24 per lb.
15.56		If product of Cuba.....		0.84 per lb. (s)	
15.60	00	Other.....	Lb.....	24 per lb.	24 per lb.
		Of coir:			
15.70	00	Not of stranded construction.....	Lb.....	Free	Free
15.75	00	Of stranded construction.....	Lb.....	14% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Of jute:			
		Not bleached, not colored, and not treated:			
15.80	00	The singles yarn of which measures under 720 yards per pound.....	Lb.....	14% ad val.	20% ad val.
15.85	00	The singles yarn of which measures 720 yards or over per pound.....	Lb.....	17% ad val.	25% ad val.
		Bleached, colored, or treated:			
15.90	00	The singles yarn of which measures under 720 yards per pound.....	Lb.....	14.5% ad val.	21% ad val.
15.95	00	The singles yarn of which measures 720 yards or over per pound.....	Lb.....	18% ad val.	26% ad val.
		Other:			
		Not of stranded construction:			
16.05	00	Of flax.....	Lb.....	18.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
16.10	00	Other.....	Lb.....	11% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Of stranded construction:			
		Measuring under 3/16 inch in diameter:			
16.20	00	Of flax.....	Lb.....	18.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
16.25	00	Other.....	Lb.....	11% ad val.	40% ad val.
16.30	00	Measuring 3/16 inch or over in diameter.....	Lb.....	4.5% ad val.	10% ad val.
16.40	00	Of wool.....	Lb.....	22% ad val.	50% ad val.
16.50	00	Of silk.....	Lb.....	10% ad val.	65% ad val.
16.60	00	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.....	174 per lb. + 21% ad val.	454 per lb. + 65% ad val.
16.70	00	Other.....	Lb.....	12% ad val.	40% ad val.

(s) - Suspended. See general heading 3(B).

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p  
Schedule  
Part 2

Staged Rates

Modifications of column 1 rates of duty by Pres. Proc. 3822 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32 F.R. 19002:

TSUS item	Prior rate	Rate of duty, effective with respect to articles entered on and after January 1 --				
		1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
315.05	30% ad val.	28% ad val.	26% ad val.	24% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.
315.10	30% ad val.	28% ad val.	26% ad val.	24% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.
315.30	15% ad val.	13% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	7.5% ad val.
315.75	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
315.80	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
315.85	25% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	12.5% ad val.
315.90	21% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	14.5% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	10.5% ad val.
315.95	26% ad val.	23% ad val.	20.5% ad val.	18% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	13% ad val.
316.05	24% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	15% ad val.
316.10	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.
316.20	24% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	15% ad val.
316.25	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.
316.30	6.5% ad val.	5.5% ad val.	5% ad val.	4.5% ad val.	3.5% ad val.	3% ad val.
316.40	32% ad val.	28.5% ad val.	25.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.
316.90	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13.5% ad val.
316.60	25¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	17¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	13.5¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
316.70	17.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.

Other Amendments and Modifications

PROVISION

316.05--Column 1 rate of duty of 30% ad val. reduced to 26% ad val. on Jan. 1, 1964. General headnote 3(g).

PROVISION

316.20--Column 1 rate of duty of 27% ad val. reduced to 24% ad val. on Jan. 1, 1964. General headnote 3(g).

Statistical Notes

Effective Date

316.05--See Other Amendments and Modifications

316.20--See Other Amendments and Modifications

**APPENDIX TO THE TARIFF SCHEDULES**

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

## APPENDIX TO THE TARIFF SCHEDULES

526

**Part 1 - Temporary Legislation**

- A. Temporary Provisions for Additional Duties
- B. Temporary Provisions Amending the Tariff Schedules

**Part 2 - Temporary Modifications Proclaimed Pursuant to Trade Agreements Legislation**

- A. Escape-Clause Actions
- B. Temporary Modifications Pursuant to Section 252 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962

**Part 3 - Additional Import Restrictions Proclaimed Pursuant to Section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act, as Amended**Appendix Headnotes:

1. The provisions of this Appendix relate to legislation and to executive and administrative actions pursuant to duly constituted authority, under which --

- (a) one or more of the provisions in schedules 1 through 8 are temporarily amended or modified, or
- (b) additional duties or other import restrictions are imposed by, or pursuant to, collateral legislation.

2. Unless the context requires otherwise, the general headnotes and rules of interpretation and the respective schedule, part, and subpart headnotes in schedules 1 through 8 apply to the provisions of this Appendix.

Appendix statistical headnotes:

1. For statistical reporting of merchandise provided for herein --

(a) unless more specific instructions appear in the parts or subparts of this appendix, report the 5-digit item number (or 7-digit number, if any) found in the appendix in addition to the 7-digit number appearing in schedules 1-7 which would be applicable but for the provisions of this appendix; and

(b) the quantities reported should be in the units provided in schedules 1-7.

2. For those items herein for which no rate of duty appears (i.e., those items for which an absolute quota is prescribed), report the 5-digit item number herein followed by the appropriate 7-digit reporting number from schedules 1-7. The quantities reported should be in the units provided in schedules 1-7.

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

APPENDIX TO THE TARIFF SCHEDULES  
 Part 3. - Additional Import Restrictions Proclaimed Pursuant to  
 Section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act, as Amended

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Quota Quantity
<p><b>PART 3. - ADDITIONAL IMPORT RESTRICTIONS PROCLAIMED PURSUANT TO SECTION 22 OF THE AGRICULTURAL ADJUSTMENT ACT, AS AMENDED</b></p>				
<p><u>Part 3 headnotes:</u></p>				
<p>1. This part covers the provisions proclaimed by the President pursuant to section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act, as amended (7 USC 624), imposing import fees, herein referred to as duties, and quantitative limitations on articles imported into the United States. The duties provided for in this part are cumulative duties which apply in addition to the duties, if any, otherwise imposed on the articles involved. Unless otherwise stated, the duties and quantitative limitations provided for in this part apply until suspended or terminated.</p>				
<p>2. <u>Exclusions.</u>--The import restrictions provided for in this part do not apply with respect to --</p>				
<p>(a) articles imported by or for the account of any agency of the United States;</p>				
<p>(b) commercial samples of cotton or cotton waste of any origin in uncompressed packages each weighing not more than 50 pounds gross weight; and articles (except cotton and cotton waste) with an aggregate value not over \$10 in any shipment, if imported as samples for taking orders, for the personal use of the importer, or for research;</p>				
<p>(c) articles entered for exhibition, display, or sampling at a Trade Fair or for research, but only if written approval of the Secretary of Agriculture or his designated representative is presented at the time of entry or bond is furnished in a form prescribed by the Commissioner of Customs in an amount equal to the value of the merchandise as set forth in the entry plus the estimated duty as determined at the time of entry, conditioned upon the production of such written approval within six months from the date of entry;</p>				
<p>(d) certified or registered seed wheat for use for seeding and crop-improvement purposes, in bags tagged and sealed by an officially recognized seed-certifying agency of the country of production, if --</p> <p>(i) the individual shipment amounts to 100 bushels (or 60 pounds each for wheat) or less, or</p> <p>(ii) the individual shipment amounts to more than 100 bushels and the written approval of the Secretary of Agriculture or his designated representative is presented at the time of entry, or bond is furnished in a form prescribed by the Commissioner of Customs in an amount equal to the value of the merchandise as set forth in the entry, plus the estimated duty as determined at the time of entry, conditioned upon the production of such written approval within six months from the date of entry;</p>				

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

APPENDIX TO THE TARIFF SCHEDULES

Part 3. - Additional Import Restrictions Proclaimed Pursuant to Section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act, as Amended

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Quota Quantity
		<p>(e) wheat flour, the product of Israel, which is certified to the Secretary of Agriculture by an authorized representative of the government of Israel or its designee as having been thoroughly safeguarded for ritual purposes under rabbinical supervision and which is imported into the United States for use solely for religious and ritual purposes in the making of matzos for Passover. If the written approval of the Secretary of Agriculture is presented at the time of entry, or withdrawal from warehouse, for consumption, and</p> <p>(f) cotton produced in the United States with respect to which the Secretary of Agriculture shall have certified that there has been exported without benefit of subsidy, as an offset to the proposed re-entry, an equal or greater number of pounds of cotton produced in the United States, of any grade or staple.</p> <p>3. (e) Dairy products --</p> <p>(i) Imported articles subject to the import quotas provided for in items 950.01 through 950.15, except 950.06, may be entered only by or for the account of a person or firm to which a license has been issued by or under the authority of the Secretary of Agriculture, and only in accordance with the terms of such license; except that no such license shall be required for up to 1,225,000 pounds per quota year of natural Cheddar cheese, the product of Canada, made from unspiced milk and aged not less than 3 months which prior to exportation has been certified to meet such requirements by an official of the Canadian government, of which amount not more than one-half may be entered during the first six months of a quota year. Such licenses shall be issued under regulations of the Secretary of Agriculture which he determines will, to the fullest extent practicable, result in (1) the equitable distribution of the respective quotas for such articles among importers or users and (2) the allocation of shares of the respective quotas for such articles among supplying countries, based upon the proportion supplied by such countries during previous representative periods, taking due account of any special factors which may have affected or may be affecting the trade in the articles concerned. No licenses shall be issued which will permit entry during the first six months of a quota year of more than one-half of the quantities specified for any of the cheeses or substitutes for cheese (items 950.07 through 950.10) in the column entitled "Quota Quantity."</p> <p>(ii) Not more than 4,406,250 pounds of the quota quantity specified for articles under item 950.08A for the period July 1, 1967, through December 31, 1967, and not more than 2,812,500 pounds of the annual quota quantity specified in such item for each subsequent 12-month period shall be products other than natural Cheddar cheese made from unspiced milk and aged not less than 3 months.</p> <p>(iii) For the purposes of items 950.10B, 950.10C, and 950.10D of this part, the purchase price shall be determined by the District Director of Customs on the basis of the aggregate price received by the exporter, including all expenses incident to placing the merchandise in condition, packed ready for shipment to the United States, but excluding transportation, insurance, duty, and other charges incident to bringing the merchandise from the place of shipment from the country of exportation to the place of delivery in the United States.</p>		

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

APPENDIX TO THE TARIFF SCHEDULES  
 Part 3. - Additional Import Restrictions Proclaimed Pursuant to  
 Section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act, as Amended

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Quota Quantity																																																																									
		(b) Cotton Waste. For the purposes of item 955.05, the minimum quota in column (A) is that part of the total quota in column (C) which must be reserved for comber waste made from cotton 1-3/16 inches or more in staple length, and the unreserved quota in column (B) is that part of the total quota available for any quota-type waste, including comber waste made from cotton 1-3/16 inches or more in staple length.																																																																											
9.80	1/	Whenever, in any 12-month period beginning January 1 in any year, the respective aggregate quantity specified below for one of the member classes of articles has been entered, no article in such class may be entered during the remainder of such period: Milk and cream, fluid or frozen, fresh or sour, containing over 5.5 percent but not over 42 percent by weight of butterfat: For the 12-month period ending December 31, 1967: New Zealand..... Other..... For each subsequent year: New Zealand..... Other.....	1/ 1/ 1/ 1/	The quantity entered on or before June 30, 1967, plus 750,000 gallons None 1,500,000 gallons None																																																																									
9.80	1/	Milk and cream, condensed or evaporated, classifiable for tariff purposes under items 115.30, 115.35, and 115.40: For the 12-month period ending December 31, 1966.....	1/ 1/	The quantity entered on or before the date of this amendment, 2/ plus the following quantities: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Evaporated</th> <th colspan="2">Condensed</th> </tr> <tr> <th>In air-tight containers (in pounds)</th> <th>Other (in pounds)</th> <th>In air-tight containers (in pounds)</th> <th>Other (in pounds)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Netherlands.....</td> <td>1/ 604,000</td> <td>None</td> <td>169,000</td> <td>None</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Canada.....</td> <td>1/ 35,000</td> <td>None</td> <td>1,096,000</td> <td>1,500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Denmark.....</td> <td>1/ 5,500</td> <td>None</td> <td>667,000</td> <td>None</td> </tr> <tr> <td>West Germany.....</td> <td>1/ 11,000</td> <td>None</td> <td>None</td> <td>None</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Australia.....</td> <td>1/ None</td> <td>None</td> <td>101,000</td> <td>None</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other.....</td> <td>1/ None</td> <td>None</td> <td>4,000</td> <td>None</td> </tr> <tr> <td>For each subsequent 12-month period.....</td> <td colspan="4">The following quantities:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Netherlands.....</td> <td>1/ 1,200,000</td> <td>None</td> <td>338,000</td> <td>None</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Canada.....</td> <td>1/ 70,000</td> <td>None</td> <td>2,192,000</td> <td>1,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Denmark.....</td> <td>1/ 11,000</td> <td>None</td> <td>1,334,000</td> <td>None</td> </tr> <tr> <td>West Germany.....</td> <td>1/ 22,000</td> <td>None</td> <td>None</td> <td>None</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Australia.....</td> <td>1/ None</td> <td>None</td> <td>203,000</td> <td>None</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other.....</td> <td>1/ None</td> <td>None</td> <td>1,000</td> <td>None</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Evaporated		Condensed		In air-tight containers (in pounds)	Other (in pounds)	In air-tight containers (in pounds)	Other (in pounds)	Netherlands.....	1/ 604,000	None	169,000	None	Canada.....	1/ 35,000	None	1,096,000	1,500	Denmark.....	1/ 5,500	None	667,000	None	West Germany.....	1/ 11,000	None	None	None	Australia.....	1/ None	None	101,000	None	Other.....	1/ None	None	4,000	None	For each subsequent 12-month period.....	The following quantities:				Netherlands.....	1/ 1,200,000	None	338,000	None	Canada.....	1/ 70,000	None	2,192,000	1,000	Denmark.....	1/ 11,000	None	1,334,000	None	West Germany.....	1/ 22,000	None	None	None	Australia.....	1/ None	None	203,000	None	Other.....	1/ None	None	1,000	None
Evaporated		Condensed																																																																											
In air-tight containers (in pounds)	Other (in pounds)	In air-tight containers (in pounds)	Other (in pounds)																																																																										
Netherlands.....	1/ 604,000	None	169,000	None																																																																									
Canada.....	1/ 35,000	None	1,096,000	1,500																																																																									
Denmark.....	1/ 5,500	None	667,000	None																																																																									
West Germany.....	1/ 11,000	None	None	None																																																																									
Australia.....	1/ None	None	101,000	None																																																																									
Other.....	1/ None	None	4,000	None																																																																									
For each subsequent 12-month period.....	The following quantities:																																																																												
Netherlands.....	1/ 1,200,000	None	338,000	None																																																																									
Canada.....	1/ 70,000	None	2,192,000	1,000																																																																									
Denmark.....	1/ 11,000	None	1,334,000	None																																																																									
West Germany.....	1/ 22,000	None	None	None																																																																									
Australia.....	1/ None	None	203,000	None																																																																									
Other.....	1/ None	None	1,000	None																																																																									
		1/ See Appendix statistical headnote J. 2/ June 10, 1962.																																																																											

TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1970)

Page 542

9 - 3 --  
955.01 - 955.06

APPENDIX TO THE TARIFF SCHEDULES  
Part 3. - Additional Import Restrictions Proclaimed Pursuant to  
Section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act, as Amended

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Quota Quantity (in pounds)
955.01	1/	Whenever, in the respective 12-month period specified below, the aggregate quantity specified below for one of the numbered classes of articles or for the product of a specified country or area within such numbered class has been entered, no article in such class or the product of such country or area may be entered during the remainder of such period: Cotton, not carded, not combed, and not otherwise processed, the product of any country or area including the United States: Having a staple length under 1-1/8 inches (except harsh or rough cotton having a staple length under 3/4 inch), entered during the 12-month period beginning September 20 in any year:		
		Egypt and Sudan (aggregate).....	1/	783,816
		Peru.....	1/	247,952
		India and Pakistan (aggregate).....	1/	2,003,483
		China.....	1/	1,370,791
		Mexico.....	1/	8,883,259
		Brazil.....	1/	618,723
		Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.....	1/	475,124
		Argentina.....	1/	5,203
		Haiti.....	1/	237
		Ecuador.....	1/	9,333
		Honduras.....	1/	752
		Paraguay.....	1/	871
		Colombia.....	1/	124
		Iraq.....	1/	195
		British East Africa.....	1/	2,240
		Indonesia and Netherlands New Guinea (aggregate).....	1/	71,388
		British West Indies (except Barbados, Bermuda, Jamaica, Trinidad, Tobago)....	1/	21,321
		Nigeria.....	1/	5,377
		British West Africa (except Nigeria and Ghana).....	1/	16,004
		Other, including the United States.....	1/	None
955.02	1/	Having a staple length 1-1/8 inches or more but under 1-3/8 inches, entered during the 12-month period beginning August 1 in any year: Harsh or rough cotton (except cotton of perished staple, grabbots, and cotton pickings), white in color and having a staple length of 1-5/32 inches or more.....	1/	1,500,000
955.03	1/	Other.....	1/	4,565,642
955.04	1/	Having a staple length 1-3/8 inches or more, entered during the 12-month period beginning August 1 in any year.....	1/	39,590,778
955.05	1/	Card strips made from cotton having a staple length under 1-3/16 inches, and cotton comber waste, lap waste, sliver waste, and roving waste, all the foregoing, whether or not advanced, the product of any country or area including the United States, entered during the 12-month period beginning September 20 in any year:		
		United Kingdom.....	1/	2,882,305
		Canada.....	1/	None
		France.....	1/	151,613
		India and Pakistan (aggregate).....	1/	None
		Netherlands.....	1/	45,493
		Switzerland.....	1/	29,592
		Belgium.....	1/	25,706
		Japan.....	1/	None
		China.....	1/	None
		Egypt.....	1/	None
		Cuba.....	1/	None
		Germany.....	1/	50,886
		Italy.....	1/	14,175
		Other, including the United States.....	1/	None
955.06	1/	Fibers of cotton processed but not spun, entered during the 12-month period beginning September 11 in any year.....	1/	1,000
				See headnote 3(b) of this part
				(A) Minimum Quota for certain comber waste
				(B) Unreserved Quota
				(C) Total Quota
		United Kingdom.....	1/	2,882,305
		Canada.....	1/	None
		France.....	1/	151,613
		India and Pakistan (aggregate).....	1/	None
		Netherlands.....	1/	45,493
		Switzerland.....	1/	29,592
		Belgium.....	1/	25,706
		Japan.....	1/	None
		China.....	1/	None
		Egypt.....	1/	None
		Cuba.....	1/	None
		Germany.....	1/	50,886
		Italy.....	1/	14,175
		Other, including the United States.....	1/	None
				Quota Quantity (in pounds)
				1,000

1/ See Appendix statistical headnote 2.

HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 1  
Appendix,  
Part 3

Amendments and Modifications

ION

--Language "or for the personal use of the importer" deleted and language "for the personal use of the importer, or for research" inserted in lieu thereof. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 88, Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 950, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

--Language "articles not exceeding 100 pounds in aggregate weight in any shipment, if entered for exhibition, display, or sampling at a Trade Fair, or for research, and if" deleted and language "articles entered for exhibition, display, or sampling at a Trade Fair or for research, but only if" inserted in lieu thereof. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 88, Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 950, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

--Language "seed rye cr" preceding "seed wheat" and language "of 50 pounds each for rye and" preceding "of 50 pounds each for wheat" deleted. Pres. Proc. 3307, July 7, 1964, 3 CFR, 1964 Supp., P. 51, effective date July 7, 1964.

--Headnote 3(a) modified. Pres. Proc. 3562, Nov. 26, 1963, 3 CFR, 1959-1963 Comp., P. 315, effective date Nov. 26, 1963.

--Headnote 3(a) modified. Pres. Proc. 3790, June 30, 1967, 32 F.R. 9803, effective date June 30, 1967.

--Headnote 3(a)(iii) added. Pres. Proc. 3570, Sept. 24, 1968, 33 F.R. 14443, effective date Sept. 24, 1968.

--Headnote 3(a)(i) modified. Pres. Proc. 3384, Jan. 6, 1969, 34 F.R. 235, effective date Jan. 6, 1969.

--Headnote 3(a)(iii) modified by deleting "950.10A, 950.10B, and 950.10C" and inserting "950.10B, 950.10C, and 950.10D" in lieu thereof. Pres. Proc. 3384, Jan. 6, 1969, 34 F.R. 235, effective date Jan. 6, 1969.

--Heading immediately preceding item 950.00 modified. Pres. Proc. 3790, June 30, 1967, 32 F.R. 9803, effective date June 30, 1967.

--Added as item 950.00. Pres. Proc. 3790, June 30, 1967, 32 F.R. 9803, effective date June 30, 1967.

--Redesignated as item 949.80. Pres. Proc. 3556, June 10, 1968, 33 F.R. 4579, effective date June 10, 1968.

--Item 949.75 added. Pres. Proc. 3456, June 10, 1968, 33 F.R. 4379, 9143, effective date June 10, 1968; continued in force by Pres. Proc. 3484, Jan. 6, 1969, 34 F.R. 235.

--Heading immediately preceding item 950.01 modified by adding reference to dried whey, and article description for item 950.01 modified by adding reference to item 114.05. Pres. Proc. 3337, July 7, 1964, 3 CFR, 1964 Supp., P. 51, effective date July 7, 1964.

PROVISION

950.06--Article description for item 950.06 modified by adding reference to butter oil. Pres. Proc. 3556, Oct. 3, 1968, 3 CFR, 1959-1963 Comp., P. 310, effective date Oct. 3, 1968.

950.07--Quota quantity increased from 4,167,000 pounds to 5,016,999 pounds. Pres. Proc. 3562, Nov. 26, 1963, 3 CFR, 1959-1963 Comp., P. 315, effective date Nov. 26, 1963.

950.08--Quota quantity provisionally increased from 4,780,300 pounds to 4,786,800 pounds for the quota year ending June 30, 1966. Pres. Proc. 3709, March 31, 1966, 3 CFR, 1966 Comp., P. 32, effective date March 31, 1966.

950.08A--Item 950.08 deleted and item 950.08A added in lieu thereof. Pres. Proc. 3790, June 30, 1967, 32 F.R. 9803, effective date June 30, 1967.

950.08B--Item 950.08B added. Pres. Proc. 3790, June 30, 1967, 32 F.R. 9803, effective date June 30, 1967.

950.09--Item 950.09 redesignated as item 950.09A.

950.09A--Pres. Proc. 3870, Sept. 24, 1968, 33 F.R. 14443, effective date Sept. 24, 1968.

950.09B--Item 950.09B added. Pres. Proc. 3870, Sept. 24, 1968, 33 F.R. 14443, effective date Sept. 24, 1968; continued in force by Pres. Proc. 3884, Jan. 6, 1969, 34 F.R. 235.

950.10A--Items 950.10A, 950.10B, and 950.10C and heading 950.10B immediately preceding item 950.10A added.

950.10C--Pres. Proc. 3870, Sept. 24, 1968, 33 F.R. 14443, effective date Sept. 24, 1968.

950.10D--Item 950.10C redesignated as item 950.10D and modified. Pres. Proc. 3884, Jan. 6, 1969, 34 F.R. 235, effective date Jan. 6, 1969.

Items 950.10A and 950.10B redesignated as items 950.10B and 950.10C, respectively. Pres. Proc. 3884, Jan. 6, 1969, 34 F.R. 235, effective date Jan. 6, 1969.

New item 950.10A added. Pres. Proc. 3884, Jan. 6, 1969, 34 F.R. 235, effective date Jan. 6, 1969.

950.12--Item 950.12 deleted and new items 950.12 and 950.13 and heading immediately preceding item 950.12 added.

950.13--in lieu thereof. Pres. Proc. 3790, June 30, 1967, 32 F.R. 9803, effective date June 30, 1967.

Article description for item 950.13 modified by deleting "142.91" and inserting "142.92" in lieu thereof. Pres. Proc. 3812 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32 F.R. 19002, effective date Jan. 1, 1968.

Items 950.12 and 950.13 redesignated as items 950.22 and 950.23, respectively, and modified. Pres. Proc. 3884, Jan. 6, 1969, 34 F.R. 235, effective date Jan. 6, 1969.

950.15--Item 950.15 added. Pres. Proc. 3884, Jan. 6, 1969, 34 F.R. 235, effective date Jan. 6, 1969.



## A P P E N D I X    B

Value of U.S. imports for consumption, by TSUS items included in the individual summaries of this volume, total and from the 3 principal suppliers, 1969



Value of U.S. imports for consumption, by TSUS items included in the individual summaries of this volume, total and from the 3 principal suppliers, 1969

(In thousands of dollars. The dollar value of imports shown is defined generally as the market value in the foreign country and therefore excludes U.S. import duties, freight, and transportation insurance)

Summary title and page; TSUS item	All countries		First supplier		Second supplier		Third supplier	
	Amount in 1969	Per-cent change from 1968	Country	Value	Country	Value	Country	Value
Raw cotton (p. 5)								
300.10	3,820	-47	Mexico	2,247	India	1,145	Pakistan	382
300.15	1,371	-81	U.A.R.	564	Peru	447	Sudan	296
300.20	1,135	+224	Peru	1,135	-	-	-	-
Cotton linters (p. 31)								
300.30	4,745	-9	Mexico	3,805	Brazil	367	Nicaragua	250
Waste, of cotton (not including rags and clips) (p. 41)								
300.40	2,577	-31	India	509	Pakistan	448	Hong Kong	442
300.45(pt.)	78	-56	Japan	55	Canada	23	-	-
300.50(pt.)	1/	2/	Switzerland	1/	-	-	-	-
Processed fibers and yarns, of cotton (p. 55)								
300.45(pt.)	3/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
300.50(pt.)	1/	2/	Switzerland	1/	-	-	-	-
300.60	32	-84	France	25	U.K.	5	Italy	2
301.00 4/	410	-52	Brazil	266	Mexico	72	Portugal	69
301.10 4/	3,584	-36	Mexico	1,218	Portugal	670	U.A.R.	647
301.20 4/	2,025	-58	Mexico	828	Brazil	620	Portugal	339
301.30 4/	3,134	+3	Mexico	967	Brazil	786	Portugal	564
301.40 4/	1	-91	Brazil	1	-	-	-	-
301.50 4/	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
301.60 4/	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
301.70 4/	1	2/	Canada	1	-	-	-	-
301.80 4/	70	+2,233	W. Germany	43	Switzerland	27	-	-
301.90 4/	3/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
302.00 4/	227	-34	Portugal	157	Brazil	24	Italy	23
302.10 4/	957	-70	Portugal	555	Israel	163	France	92
302.20 4/	1,122	-58	Mexico	444	Portugal	300	Brazil	126
302.30 4/	1,266	-42	Mexico	683	Israel	235	Hong Kong	147
302.40 4/	336	-60	Mexico	120	Hong Kong	112	Brazil	47
302.50 4/	74	-67	Brazil	39	Italy	21	Malta	14
302.60 4/	9	-97	W. Germany	9	-	-	-	-
302.70 4/	57	-83	W. Germany	26	Malta	22	France	9
302.80 4/	177	-57	Switzerland	84	U.K.	49	W. Germany	43
302.90 4/	22	+29	U.K.	15	Portugal	2	W. Germany	2
Chenille yarns, of vegetable fibers (p. 71)								
303.10	257	+44	U.K.	399	W. Germany	6	Hong Kong	3
305.50	3/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
Thread and handwork yarns, of cotton (p. 75)								
303.20	1,309	-10	France	732	Italy	178	U.K.	178
Abaca fiber (p. 85)								
304.02	5,661	+14	Philippines	5,161	Malaysia	445	Ecuador	24
304.04	1	2/	Philippines	1	-	-	-	-
Coir fiber (p. 91)								
304.06	313	-22	Ceylon	229	Mexico	49	Netherlands	16

See footnotes at end of table.

December 1970  
3:1

Value of U.S. imports for consumption, by TSUS items included in the individual summaries of this volume, total and from the 3 principal suppliers, 1969

(In thousands of dollars. The dollar value of imports shown is defined generally as the market value in the foreign country and therefore excludes U.S. import duties, freight, and transportation insurance)

Summary title and page; TSUS item	All countries		First supplier		Second supplier		Third supplier	
	Amount in 1969	Per-cent change from 1968	Country	Value	Country	Value	Country	Value
Crin vegetal fiber (p. 95)								
304.08	4	-69	Morocco	4	-	-	-	-
Flax textile fiber (p. 99)								
304.10	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
304.12	515	-20	Belgium	444	Netherlands	43	Canada	21
304.14	202	+36	Belgium	202	-	-	-	-
304.16	2	-50	Belgium	2	-	-	-	-
304.18	816	-16	Belgium	803	U.K.	11	France	2
Hemp fiber (p. 107)								
304.20	17	-23	India	17	-	-	-	-
304.22	18	2/	Philippines	18	-	-	-	-
304.24	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
304.26	1	2/	Italy	1	-	-	-	-
Jute fiber (p. 113)								
304.32	6,304	-6	Pakistan	5,223	Thailand	583	India	312
304.34	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
304.36	1	-99	Mexico	1	-	-	-	-
Kapok fiber (p. 121)								
304.38	3,515	-29	Thailand	3,126	Indonesia	217	Cambodia	78
304.40	35	+94	Thailand	25	Tanzania	5	Ceylon	5
Ramie fiber (p. 127)								
304.42	4	2/	Brazil	4	-	-	-	-
304.44	16	+14	Brazil	16	-	-	-	-
Sisal and henequen fibers (p. 133)								
304.46	6,659	-22	Mexico	2,804	Brazil	1,598	Haiti	1,062
304.48	10	-33	Canada	5	Taiwan	3	Haiti	1
Sunn fiber (p. 139)								
304.50	162	-37	India	162	-	-	-	-
304.52	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vegetable fibers, not elsewhere enumerated (p. 143)								
304.56	125	+178	Malagasy	85	Indonesia	17	Thailand	15
304.58	3	-40	India	3	-	-	-	-
Coir yarn, roving, and cordage (p. 147)								
305.02	846	+21	India	846	-	-	-	-
315.70	3/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
315.75	1	-50	India	1	-	-	-	-

See footnotes at end of table.

Value of U.S. imports for consumption, by TSUS items included in the individual summaries of this volume, total and from the 3 principal suppliers, 1969

(In thousands of dollars. The dollar value of imports shown is defined generally as the market value in the foreign country and therefore excludes U.S. import duties, freight, and transportation insurance)

Summary title and page; TSUS item	All countries		First supplier		Second supplier		Third supplier	
	Amount in 1969	Per-cent change from 1968	Country	Value	Country	Value	Country	Value

Yarns and roving, of flax, hemp, and ramie (p. 153)

305.04	127	-23	Belgium	84	France	28	Denmark	8
305.06	1,360	-10	U.K.	921	France	242	Belgium	86
305.08	163	-59	U.K.	142	Ireland	12	France	8
305.09	17	-29	Denmark	13	U.K.	3	Sweden	1
305.10	579	-13	France	270	Spain	107	U.K.	76
305.12	13	+550	Philippines	8	Angola	3	Belgium	3
305.14	37	+270	U.K.	30	Switzerland	4	Belgium	3
305.16	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
305.18	15	+7	Italy	8	Spain	4	Austria	2

Jute yarns, roving, and cordage (p. 159)

305.20	731	+183	India	454	Portugal	114	Japan	55
305.22	506	+278	India	353	Ireland	81	Canada	36
305.28	8	-33	Portugal	6	Denmark	2	-	-
305.30	3/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
315.80	501	+1	Portugal	361	Japan	49	Pakistan	37
315.85	134	-4	Portugal	101	Pakistan	21	U.K.	5
315.90	64	-16	Denmark	25	Portugal	23	U.K.	15
315.95	19	0	U.K.	9	Portugal	7	Ireland	4

Yarns and roving, of vegetable fibers, not elsewhere enumerated (p. 167)

305.40	73	+18	Philippines	25	Italy	22	U.K.	12
--------	----	-----	-------------	----	-------	----	------	----

Raw wool and related hair (p. 171)

306.00	42,619	-11	New Zealand	22,269	Argentina	9,032	U.K.	4,044
306.04	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.10	7	-13	Brazil	7	-	-	-	-
306.11	2,807	-20	New Zealand	2,075	Argentina	657	Rep. S. Af.	33
306.12	1	-97	Rep. S. Af.	1	-	-	-	-
306.13	710	-11	New Zealand	284	Argentina	188	U.K.	107
306.14	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.20	5	2/	Australia	5	-	-	-	-
306.21	1,336	-3	New Zealand	1,272	Ireland	39	U.K.	18
306.22	6	-83	U.K.	6	-	-	-	-
306.23	38	-27	New Zealand	32	Argentina	6	-	-
306.24	1	2/	Rep. S. Af.	1	-	-	-	-
306.30	34	-26	Canada	22	Australia	11	New Zealand	1
306.31	60,350	-21	Australia	37,338	Rep. S. Af.	9,626	Uruguay	5,235
306.32	9	-90	New Zealand	8	Argentina	1	-	-
306.33	10,899	-27	Australia	9,320	Rep. S. Af.	496	Argentina	482
306.34	327	+60	Rep. S. Af.	304	Australia	23	-	-
306.40	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.41	133	-13	Outer Mong.	127	W. Germany	7	-	-
306.42	377	-52	Outer Mong.	353	W. Germany	20	China	4
306.43	171	+64	Outer Mong.	106	Czecho.	34	Belgium	31
306.44	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.50	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.51	4,421	-30	Peru	4,421	-	-	-	-
306.52	2	2/	Argentina	2	-	-	-	-
306.53	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.54	3/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-

See footnotes at end of table.

Value of U.S. imports for consumption, by TSUS items included in the individual summaries of this volume, total and from the 3 principal suppliers, 1969

(In thousands of dollars. The dollar value of imports shown is defined generally as the market value in the foreign country and therefore excludes U.S. import duties, freight, and transportation insurance)

Summary title and page; TSUS item	All countries		First supplier		Second supplier		Third supplier	
	Amount in 1969	Per-cent change from 1968	Country	Value	Country	Value	Country	Value
Raw wool and related hair (p. 171)								
306.60	3/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.61	82	+24	Outer Mong.	82	-	-	-	-
306.62	3,142	-32	Iran	1,570	Outer Mong.	1,200	Afghanistan	224
306.63	23	-87	U.K.	23	-	-	-	-
306.64	3/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.70	1	2/	Rep. S. Af.	1	-	-	-	-
306.71	3/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.72	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.73	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.74	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.80	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.81	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.82	116	-9	Japan	76	Czecho.	40	France	1
306.83	8	2/	France	8	-	-	-	-
306.84	3/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
307.40(pt.)	83	+219	U.K.	62	Canada	21	-	-
Waste, of wool or hair (not including rags and clips) (p. 195)								
306.01	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
306.02	4	2/	U.K.	4	-	-	-	-
306.03	5/	5/	-	-	-	-	-	-
307.02	1,034	-19	U.K.	673	Australia	143	Uruguay	136
307.04	272	-24	Belgium	112	W. Germany	75	Rep. S. Af.	36
307.06	12,382	-20	U.K.	8,361	Australia	994	Argentina	930
307.08	1,720	-6	Belgium	1,634	U.K.	50	France	30
307.10	320	+30	U.K.	186	Canada	91	Argentina	40
307.12	40	-41	U.K.	32	W. Germany	5	Canada	1
307.16	2,613	-30	U.K.	1,552	Belgium	560	Argentina	144
307.18	185	+45	Australia	116	Canada	31	U.K.	14
307.30	387	-36	Australia	316	Canada	31	France	13
307.40(pt.)	4	+300	Belgium	4	-	-	-	-
Processed fibers and yarns, of wool or hair (p. 207)								
307.50	5,005	-25	Australia	2,274	Japan	771	Rep. S. Af.	654
307.52	296	+458	Switzerland	233	U.K.	63	-	-
307.60	1,591	+1	U.K.	1,011	New Zealand	545	Canada	24
307.62	558	-19	France	267	Belgium	265	U.K.	17
307.64	14,526	-25	Japan	7,645	U.K.	1,403	Belgium	1,287

1/ Less than \$500.

2/ No imports reported in 1968.

3/ No imports reported in 1969.

4/ For statistical purposes, imports of yarn, wholly of cotton, are divided into groups of 10 yarn numbers; the fourth and fifth digits of the TSUS item represent each group as follows:

5/ No imports reported in 1968 or 1969.

Group citation	Yarn numbers	Group citation	Yarn numbers
00	1-9	50	50-59
10	10-19	60	60-69
20	20-29	70	70-79
30	30-39	80	80-139
40	40-49	90	140 and higher

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

APPENDIX C

LONG-TERM ARRANGEMENT REGARDING INTERNATIONAL  
TRADE IN COTTON TEXTILES



Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International  
Trade in Cotton Textiles

Section 204 of the Agricultural Act of 1956, as amended, authorizes the President, whenever he determines it to be appropriate to negotiate with representatives of foreign governments in an effort to obtain agreements limiting the export from such countries and the importation into the United States of any agricultural commodity or product manufactured therefrom or textile or textile product. He is authorized to issue regulations governing the entry or withdrawal from warehouse of any such commodity, product, textiles, or textile products to carry out any such agreement. In addition, if a multilateral agreement exists among countries accounting for a significant part of world trade in the articles concerned, the President may also issue regulations controlling trade in products of countries not parties to the agreement.

Pursuant to this authority imports of cotton manufactures have been subject to restraint since 1962 under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (LTA), negotiated under the sponsorship of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). The LTA is a multilateral agreement among some 30 nations having a substantial interest in international trade in cotton textiles. Prior to inception of the LTA, Japan had (since 1957) voluntarily controlled its exports to the United States of a wide range of cotton textile items, and Italy had controlled its exports of cotton velveteen to the United States. However, shipments of cotton textiles to the United States were neither comprehensively nor equitably controlled by these early efforts. The overall purpose of the LTA was to guarantee to all textile-producing nations a share of the markets of the major importing nations, including the United States, without disrupting the market for any particular category of products.

The Arrangement was the direct result of promotion by the United States following the President's sixth measure in his 7-measure program of assistance to the United States textile industry as announced on May 2, 1961. The pertinent measure read as follows:

"Sixth, I have directed the Department of State to arrange for calling an early conference of the principal textile exporting and importing countries. This conference will seek international understanding which will provide a basis for trade that will avoid undue disruption of established industries."

An initial short-term arrangement (STA) controlled cotton textile trade from October 1, 1961, through September 30, 1962. The LTA became effective on October 1, 1962, initially for a period of 5 years; it has been extended twice, first in 1967 and again in 1970, each time for 3 additional years. Under the LTA, countries experiencing domestic market disruption resulting from cotton textile imports can control the level of such imports by implementing the provisions of article 3 of the LTA. An importing country can request an exporting country to limit shipments of the cotton textiles which are causing disruption in the requesting country. If the exporting country does not accede to the request within 60 days, the importing country can then impose an import quota on the specified products. A quota cannot be less than the level determined by procedures specified in the agreement; annual increases in the quota (usually 5 percent) are provided for if the restraints remain in force for additional 12-month periods. Exports of participating countries cannot be restrained more severely than exports of nonparticipants.

Article 4 of the LTA permits mutually acceptable bilateral trade agreements which regulate cotton textile trade on terms not inconsistent with the basic objectives of the LTA. During the existence of the LTA, there has been a shift in emphasis away from the use of article 3 restraint actions on the part of the United States and toward an increased use of bilateral trade agreements. For example, in the first 12 months of the LTA (October 1, 1962, through September 30, 1963) the United States invoked the article 3 unilateral restraint provisions 115 times, while only four bilateral agreements involving the United States were in effect. During the second year of the LTA (October 1, 1963, through September 30, 1964), the number of article 3 restraints decreased to 67, while bilateral agreements involving the United States effective at the close of the year increased to 13. Since then there have been fewer restrictions under the provisions of article 3 while bilateral cotton textile agreements involving the United States had come into effect with 24 governments by 1970. (See table 1). Imports of cotton textiles from all of these countries accounted for over 80 percent of total imports of such products during 1969.

In the administration of the LTA, imported cotton textiles have been classified under 64 separate categories. Table 2 lists these categories together with the imports for each category during the STA year and each LTA year as compared with the level for fiscal year 1961. Table 3 shows total imports of cotton textile items for calendar years 1960 through 1969. Despite the restraints of the LTA, imports of cotton textiles increased from 1.1 billion equivalent square yards during 1960 to a peak level of 1.8 billion during 1966, an increase of 64 percent. They declined to 1.5 billion square yards in 1967, but increased again to 1.6 and 1.7 billion square yards during 1968 and 1969 respectively. The average of U.S. imports of cotton products during the 1966-69 period was almost 600 million square yards above the level of imports during 1960.

The increase in imports from 1965 to 1966 resulted in part from the critical domestic supply situation prevailing in the period of the Vietnam buildup, and the necessity for military procurement. <sup>1/</sup> During 1967 the decline in imports reflected sharp reductions in imports of cotton yarn, particularly from Mexico, Brazil, and Portugal; in 1968 and 1969, total imports again increased due to larger shipments of cotton textiles from Italy, Hong Kong, India, and Japan.

Nine countries--Mexico, Colombia, Brazil, India, Pakistan, Hong Kong, Taiwan, Japan, and Singapore--accounted for 87 percent of the increase in cotton textile imports during the 1966-69 period above the level of 1960. The average of imports during 1966-69 from each of these countries ranged from 31.4 to 120.7 million square yards above the level of imports from each during 1960. Japan and Hong Kong have been the largest sources of imported cotton products in recent years--together accounting for 47 percent of such imports during the 1966-69 period and 35 percent of the increase during that period over 1960. Because these two countries have been consistently large suppliers since 1960, however, recent imports from them as a percent of the level of each during 1960 was not as great as the comparable percentages for a number of other countries.

---

<sup>1/</sup> Portugal was granted a special one-time allowance for the shipment in 1966 of an additional 4.0 million pounds of cotton yarn. Similar exemptions were extended to Colombia and Spain for an additional 1.0 million pounds of yarn each, and to Israel for an additional 1.2 million pounds, and to Brazil for an additional 10 million pounds. Imports of cotton yarn from Mexico during 1966 amounted to 25.5 million pounds and were not controlled at that time under the LTA.

Type of limitation	Country of origin	LTA categories involved <sup>1/</sup>	Current limitations on import trade		Limitation controlled by-- <sup>2/</sup>
			12-month period beginning--	Aggregate quantity (million equivalent) square yards	
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Argentina-----	9	July 19, 1969	.6	U.S.
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Brazil-----	1, 2, 3, 4	Dec. 16, 1969	32.0	U.S.
		3/ 26	Oct. 31, 1969	2.3	
		4/ 26	June 9, 1969	1.7	
		31	Mar. 27, 1969	.5	
		64	-----do-----	.4	
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Honduras-----	61	Oct. 31, 1969	.1	U.S.
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Hungary-----	19	Apr. 1, 1969	.5	U.S.
		3/ 26	Mar. 25, 1969	.3	
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Malaysia-----	45	Aug. 30, 1969	2.0	U.S.
		19, 4/ 26, 60	Dec. 27, 1969	5.7	
		46	Oct. 22, 1969	.5	
		50	Mar. 21, 1969	.1	
		51	Nov. 18, 1969	.2	
		22	May 24, 1969	.2	
		3/ 26	Oct. 10, 1969	1.7	
		49, 55	Feb. 28, 1969	.9	
53	July 30, 1969	.4			
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Rumania-----	34	Aug. 14, 1969	1.0	U.S.
		49	Jan. 9, 1970	.4	
		63	Oct. 31, 1969	.9	
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Trinidad and Tobago-----	52	Dec. 24, 1969	.3	U.S.
		61	Dec. 29, 1969	.3	
Bilateral agreements under authority of Article 4 of LTA: <sup>5/</sup>					
2nd year of 3-year agreement	Colombia-----	All.	July 1, 1969	6/ 33.1	Colombia and U.S.
1st year of 2-year agreement	Costa Rica-----	All.	Oct. 1, 1969	3.0	Costa Rica.
Do-----	Czechoslovakia-----	All.	May 1, 1969	2.5	Czechoslovakia and U.S.
2nd year of 3½-yr. agreement	Greece-----	All.	July 1, 1969	9.2	Greece
5th year of 5-year agreement	Hong Kong-----	All.	Oct. 1, 1969	409.4	Hong Kong.
4th year of 4-year agreement	India-----	All. <sup>7/</sup>	-----do-----	97.2	India.
Do-----	Israel-----	All.	-----do-----	6/ 25.4	Israel.
5th year of 5-year agreement	Italy-----	7	Jan. 1, 1970	2.1	Italy.
4th year of 4-year agreement	Jamaica-----	All.	Oct. 1, 1969	24.8	Jamaica and U.S.
3rd year of 3-year agreement	Japan-----	All. <sup>8/</sup>	Jan. 1, 1970	411.3	Japan.
4th year of 4-year agreement	Korea-----	All.	-----do-----	30.7	Korea and U.S.
Do-----	Malta-----	All.	-----do-----	14.7	Malta and U.S.
3rd year of 4-year agreement	Mexico-----	All.	May 1, 1969	82.7	U.S.
3rd year of 3½-year agreement <sup>9/</sup>	Hansei-Nanpo Islands-----	All.	July 1, 1969	13.9	Hansei-Nanpo Islands.
4th year of 4-year agreement	Pakistan-----	All.	-----do-----	75.2	Pakistan and U.S.
3rd year of 3-year agreement	Philippines-----	All.	Jan. 1, 1970	54.6	Philippines and U.S.
Do-----	Poland-----	All.	Mar. 1, 1969	5.5	Poland and U.S.
4th year of 4-year agreement	Portugal-----	All.	Jan. 1, 1970	120.2	Portugal and U.S.
Do-----	Rep. of China (Taiwan)-----	All.	-----do-----	74.8	Rep. of China (Taiwan).
3rd year of 3-year agreement	Singapore-----	All.	-----do-----	39.7	Singapore.
4th year of 4-year agreement	Spain-----	All.	-----do-----	44.5	Spain.
6th year of 6-year agreement	Turkey-----	All.	July 1, 1969	3.5	Turkey.
Annual extension <sup>10/</sup>	United Arab Republic-----	All.	-----do-----	51.0	United Arab Republic.
3rd year of 3-year agreement	Yugoslavia-----	All.	Jan. 1, 1970	20.7	Yugoslavia and U.S.

<sup>1/</sup> Import data for textiles wholly of or in chief value of cotton have been grouped into 64 categories of products. These categories are used by the United States in administering the provisions of the LTA and in reporting trade activity in each group. All categories from all countries are subject to limitation whenever market disruption exists; categories listed are those on which limitations were actually in force as of February 1, 1970. In those cases where an aggregate limitation applies to all categories from a country, smaller limitations apply to each category.

<sup>2/</sup> U.S. Bureau of Customs controls imports in some cases, while foreign governments control exports in others.

<sup>3/</sup> Not including duck.

<sup>4/</sup> Duck only.

<sup>5/</sup> Many of the bilateral agreements for countries listed superseded numerous restraints under art. 3 of the LTA. The aggregate quantities shown for each country during the current period have been increased (usually by 5 percent per 12-month period) above the limitations imposed during the first agreement year and, except for the United Arab Republic (see footnote 10), are authorized further annual increases until each agreement is terminated or expires.

<sup>6/</sup> Limitation reflects a downward adjustment to allow for previous overshipments.

<sup>7/</sup> Certain hand-loomed fabrics produced by the Indian cottage industry are exempted.

<sup>8/</sup> Not all items in all 64 categories are under restriction.

<sup>9/</sup> Agreement expires Sept. 30, 1970.

<sup>10/</sup> Bilateral agreement expired Sept. 30, 1967; level shown is for the 12-month period beginning Oct. 1, 1969, and is based on the level of restraint during the final year of the agreement.

Source: Compiled from official records of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 2.--Textiles, wholly or in chief value of cotton: U.S. general imports, by category, 1/ July 1, 1960 through June 30, 1961; October 1, 1961 through September 30, 1969

C-7

Category No.	Description	Unit of quantity	(In thousands of units of quantity)									
			Year ending June 30, 1961 (Base year)	Year ending September 30--								
				1962 (STA year)	1963 (1st LTA year)	1964 (2nd LTA year)	1965 (3rd LTA year)	1966 (4th LTA year)	1967 (5th LTA year)	1968 (6th LTA year)	1969 (7th LTA year)	
1	Cotton yarn, carded, singles, not ornamented, etc.	Pounds	8,700	20,459	18,064	16,652	13,178	50,102	31,998	35,600	21,126	
2	Cotton yarn, plied, carded, not ornamented, etc.	--do--	1,113	1,680	2,298	1,096	766	7,264	5,856	5,726	4,694	
3	Cotton yarn, singles, combed, not ornamented, etc.	--do--	2,350	5,200	2,583	1,526	804	17,282	9,622	8,214	2,811	
4	Cotton yarn, plied, combed, not ornamented, etc.	--do--	216	883	438	429	327	3,770	1,837	1,655	330	
5	Ginghams, carded yarn	Sq. yds.	17,353	31,990	21,348	17,879	35,249	30,697	13,630	25,099	19,864	
6	Ginghams, combed yarn	--do--	35,277	42,584	35,606	25,777	28,031	35,389	22,008	18,734	11,930	
7	Velveteens	--do--	5,068	5,092	4,463	5,445	4,710	4,923	4,958	4,668	4,920	
8	Corduroy	--do--	50	74	188	237	324	446	643	231	172	
9	Sheeting, carded yarn	--do--	100,668	147,228	170,062	132,551	142,955	153,119	215,409	210,985	201,137	
10	Sheeting, combed yarn	--do--	2,309	818	132	-	241	5,285	1,328	536	352	
11	Lawns, carded yarn	--do--	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	198	105	79	358	
12	Lawns, combed yarn	--do--	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	1,608	520	344	1,123	
13	Voiles, carded yarn	--do--	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	3	517	89	85	
14	Voiles, combed yarn	--do--	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	6,020	1,755	832	134	
15	Poplin and broadcloth, carded yarn	--do--	12,633	20,199	11,226	9,258	13,553	29,537	18,244	8,035	14,104	
16	Poplin and broadcloth, combed yarn	--do--	6,136	24,026	12,324	13,873	18,741	19,866	12,530	13,346	21,958	
17	Typewriter-ribbon cloth	--do--	2,203	3,248	2,678	1,071	1,186	1,423	1,494	1,418	1,915	
18	Print cloth type shirting, 80x80 type, carded yarn	--do--	333	631	2,100	8,873	15,128	12,714	8,708	10,793	9,980	
19	Print cloth type shirting, other than 80x80 type, carded yarn	--do--	201	4,259	12,458	13,076	36,292	43,076	18,563	10,009	41,132	
20	Shirting, carded yarn	--do--	414	3,241	2,524	738	786	1,134	1,558	2,867	5,501	
21	Shirting, combed yarn	--do--	2,672	5,951	4,779	3,097	822	810	1,042	1,778	5,181	
22	Twill and sateen, carded yarn	--do--	19,114	27,139	42,605	37,330	57,198	59,562	83,352	69,896	71,618	
23	Twill and sateen, combed yarn	--do--	2,367	3,804	3,175	4,714	5,265	14,120	22,838	12,477	10,413	
24	Yarn-dyed fabrics, except ginghams, carded yarn	--do--	17,347	14,093	34,220	23,703	49,287	21,156	9,014	13,260	6,341	
25	Yarn-dyed fabrics, except ginghams, combed yarn	--do--	7,179	8,551	8,960	7,112	5,829	8,599	3,436	3,634	2,048	
26	Fabrics, n.e.s., carded yarn	--do--	89,964	89,325	112,370	90,942	124,966	162,064	194,549	165,600	219,075	
27	Fabrics, n.e.s., combed yarn	--do--	15,766	13,325	8,581	11,723	12,122	2,591	20,241	22,695	28,882	
28	Pillowcases, plain, carded yarn	Number	3,195	8,335	4,812	4,811	8,129	11,277	10,962	9,374	9,663	
29	Pillowcases, plain, combed yarn	--do--	1,205	293	75	355	1,148	1,382	711	785	1,520	
30	Dish towels	--do--	5,667	7,978	4,569	5,143	7,215	7,087	3,235	6,434	6,471	
31	Towels, other than dish towels	--do--	27,103	54,562	40,267	51,994	61,910	74,497	84,015	98,323	104,378	
32	Handkerchiefs	Dozens	6,374	6,723	6,405	6,440	5,569	6,872	5,770	4,896	4,472	
33	Table damasks and manufactures of	Pounds	4,059	3,741	3,174	2,916	3,405	3,273	2,602	1,688	2,318	
34	Sheets, carded yarn	Number	550	3,805	2,596	3,249	3,880	6,735	7,978	6,434	5,691	
35	Sheets, combed yarn	--do--	648	181	148	259	348	340	680	276	710	
36	Bedspreads	--do--	958	1,028	806	816	706	888	1,266	1,548	1,769	
37	Braided and woven elastics	Pounds	77	108	143	128	148	283	223	362	373	
38	Fishing nets	--do--	428	230	259	137	125	89	100	102	68	
39	Gloves and mittens	Doz. pr.	1,134	996	914	762	553	657	688	1,107	1,153	
40	Hose and half hose	--do--	106	85	64	40	36	30	21	12	12	
41	Men's and boys' all white T. shirts, knit or crocheted	Dozens	345	347	312	435	531	456	481	780	716	
42	Other T. shirts	--do--	443	291	536	525	549	586	820	771	739	
43	Knitshirts, other than T. shirts and sweatshirts (including infants)	--do--	1,041	1,203	1,384	1,109	1,512	2,290	2,052	1,583	2,018	
44	Sweaters and cardigans	--do--	75	64	66	109	182	176	170	210	187	
45	Men's and boys' shirts, dress, not knit or crocheted	--do--	532	784	976	1,176	1,313	1,412	768	926	1,117	
46	Men's and boys' shirts, sport, not knit or crocheted	--do--	1,528	1,714	2,212	2,110	2,090	2,665	2,090	2,189	2,241	
47	Men's and boys' shirts, work, not knit or crocheted	--do--	13	36	73	78	43	30	52	101	120	
48	Raincoats, 3/4 length or over	--do--	92	174	106	84	116	134	144	200	216	
49	All other coats	--do--	101	103	170	185	194	370	687	886	761	
50	Men's and boys' trousers, slacks, and shorts (outer), not knit or crocheted	--do--	1,009	1,675	1,571	1,422	1,507	1,569	1,823	2,248	2,259	

See footnotes at end of table.

Table 2.--Textiles, wholly or in chief value of cotton: U.S. general imports, by category, <sup>1/</sup> July 1, 1960 through June 30, 1961; October 1, 1961 through September 30, 1969--Continued

(In thousands of units of quantity)											
Category No.	Description	Unit of quantity	Year ending June 30, 1961 (Base year)	Year ending September 30--							
				1962 (STA year)	1963 (1st LTA year)	1964 (2nd LTA year)	1965 (3rd LTA year)	1966 (4th LTA year)	1967 (5th LTA year)	1968 (6th LTA year)	1969 (7th LTA year)
51	Women's, misses', and children's trousers, slacks, shorts (outer), not knit or crocheted-----	Dozens	2,000	3,500	3,987	3,680	3,484	3,832	3,212	3,909	4,120
52	Blouses, and blouses combined with skirts, trousers, or shorts-----	do	2,617	3,456	3,257	3,571	3,955	3,892	2,259	2,176	2,318
53	Women's, misses', children's, and infants' dresses (including nurses' and other uniform dresses), not knit or crocheted-----	do	239	350	485	551	543	490	608	762	637
54	Playsuits, sunsuits, wash-suits, creepers, rompers, etc. (except blouse and shorts; blouse and trouser; or blouse, shorts, and skirt sets)-----	do	1,246	1,105	678	374	415	498	423	630	730
55	Dressing gowns, including bath- robes and beachrobes, lounging gowns, dusters, and housecoats, not knit or crocheted-----	do	127	110	123	143	193	204	282	291	287
56	Men's and boys' undershirts (not T. shirts)-----	do	10	13	10	5	10	17	25	39	37
57	Men's and boys' briefs and undershorts-----	do	72	132	83	194	313	412	303	483	470
58	Drawers, shorts, and briefs (except men's and boys' briefs), knit or crocheted-----	do	24	277	2	2	2	9	8	11	10
59	All other underwear, not knit or crocheted-----	do	53	21	102	80	63	55	53	51	22
60	Nightwear and pajamas-----	do	553	626	720	823	888	1,186	1,080	1,086	1,290
61	Brassieres and other body supporting garments-----	do	2,490	2,854	2,586	2,690	2,328	2,502	2,160	2,385	2,060
62	Other knitted or crocheted clothing-----	Pounds	607	1,384	1,232	918	1,042	2,551	3,776	2,184	2,339
63	Other clothing, not knit or crocheted-----	do	4,997	3,893	3,141	5,896	10,773	12,271	12,007	13,939	15,458
64	All other cotton textile items-----	do	16,708	19,956	19,010	16,717	20,869	25,629	26,021	35,118	45,623

<sup>1/</sup> Categories used by the United States in administering the Short-Term (STA) and Long-Term (LTA) Arrangements Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles.

<sup>2/</sup> Statistics included in categories 26 and 27.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 3.--Textiles, wholly or in chief value of cotton: U.S. general imports, 1/ by country of origin, 1960-69

(In millions of equivalent square yards)

Country of origin	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969 2/
<b>North America:</b>										
Canada-----	1.1	2.1	1.6	1.1	2.9	17.2	16.8	8.6	25.3	17.0
Mexico-----	3.7	3.8	9.2	5.9	6.7	14.0	152.7	84.6	54.7	58.3
Jamaica-----	5.1	8.8	13.5	16.1	15.7	15.3	16.4	16.3	12.4	12.8
Other-----	.7	.7	1.5	3.0	3.4	1.3	4.0	1.6	3.3	5.9
Total-----	10.6	15.4	25.8	26.1	28.7	47.8	189.9	111.1	95.7	94.0
<b>South America:</b>										
Colombia-----	-	2.8	14.5	8.7	16.1	26.0	34.3	22.2	39.7	29.2
Brazil-----	8.6	.4	.1	3.1	5.8	57.7	95.6	39.6	22.2	37.4
Other-----	3/	3/	3/	3.5	7.1	3/	1.0	1.1	2.8	.5
Total-----	8.6	3.2	14.6	15.3	29.0	83.7	130.9	62.9	64.7	67.1
<b>Western Europe:</b>										
Denmark-----	1.0	1.2	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	2.5	1.4	1.0	1.2
United Kingdom-----	13.5	10.7	11.7	11.0	11.7	13.0	14.5	14.0	18.7	19.3
Netherlands-----	6.2	5.1	5.5	5.6	3.8	4.0	12.6	5.8	4.9	5.6
Belgium-----	23.8	18.9	25.2	25.9	27.9	34.5	42.6	34.4	38.1	37.3
France-----	38.0	22.3	26.8	7.2	5.0	6.2	7.6	9.3	8.8	7.2
West Germany-----	14.7	13.2	15.0	16.4	18.4	17.4	32.1	15.8	15.9	17.9
Austria-----	2.8	2.4	2.7	2.2	1.6	1.9	1.9	1.3	1.3	1.6
Switzerland-----	11.7	8.4	9.1	5.9	5.4	8.5	18.4	10.4	7.1	5.3
Spain-----	61.2	14.0	18.7	34.1	19.4	24.0	44.4	19.5	63.0	25.1
Portugal-----	65.6	51.5	101.5	62.7	48.2	45.0	112.8	47.7	67.5	29.9
Malta-----	3/	3/	3/	3/	.2	1.7	10.8	3.8	6.6	2.8
Italy-----	19.6	18.5	19.9	14.1	14.3	13.9	19.0	22.4	51.0	61.5
Yugoslavia-----	3/	.6	14.6	16.5	15.3	8.9	13.4	13.1	13.1	16.2
Greece-----	3/	3/	4.1	7.4	2.7	2.4	18.8	6.2	7.3	1.0
Other-----	.9	.6	.6	.6	.5	3.0	3.4	2.9	2.4	3.2
Total-----	259.0	167.4	256.4	210.6	175.4	185.5	354.8	208.0	306.7	235.1
<b>Asia and Oceania:</b>										
Israel-----	2.1	5.1	12.3	11.7	7.7	6.9	24.8	18.4	17.6	11.4
India-----	52.7	11.5	35.5	67.4	46.0	81.7	81.9	74.9	77.7	111.5
Pakistan-----	16.1	8.0	15.3	36.1	24.0	40.6	58.7	45.1	55.7	94.8
Philippine Republic--	38.3	40.8	44.3	41.0	38.1	36.8	41.4	34.5	25.1	21.3
South Korea-----	13.7	5.0	10.8	34.9	33.5	25.5	24.0	30.0	36.6	36.4
Hong Kong-----	289.7	183.0	269.4	257.8	264.2	293.8	354.3	355.0	401.8	413.2
Taiwan-----	23.4	22.9	84.8	35.7	46.7	52.3	61.6	68.9	70.8	60.9
Japan-----	273.3	243.0	351.2	304.8	323.6	404.2	412.0	376.7	391.6	395.7
Nansei Nanpo Islands--	9.4	4.4	8.7	14.2	8.7	11.0	9.8	10.6	12.0	12.5
Malaysia-----	-	-	-	-	1.7	1.6	24.0	22.0	8.1	14.8
Singapore-----	-	-	-	-	-	21.5	39.7	26.1	30.5	35.5
Other-----	.7	3/	.6	2.4	1.0	.5	1.4	1.1	1.0	1.5
Total-----	719.4	523.7	832.9	806.0	795.2	976.4	1,133.6	1,063.3	1,128.5	1,209.5
<b>Africa:</b>										
Tunisia-----	-	-	-	3/	-	-	-	2.2	.2	1.1
United Arab Republic--	54.9	9.9	31.6	41.7	26.5	17.8	10.8	30.3	40.5	31.8
Other-----	.5	.3	.3	.4	.4	.3	.5	.4	.2	.6
Total-----	55.4	10.4	31.9	42.1	26.9	18.1	11.6	32.9	40.9	33.5
<b>Other areas</b>										
Total-----	.5	.1	3.1	1.0	2.3	1.2	3.5	7.3	11.9	14.8
Grand total-----	1,053.6	720.2	1,164.7	1,201.2	1,057.5	1,312.8	1,824.3	1,485.5	1,648.4	1,654.1

1/ Includes merchandise released from customs custody immediately upon arrival plus merchandise entered into bonded storage warehouses immediately upon arrival.

2/ Preliminary.

3/ Less than 50,000 square yards.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

## OTHER AVAILABLE VOLUMES OF THE SUMMARIES SERIES

<i>Schedule</i>	<i>Volume</i>	<i>Title</i>
1	1	Animals and Meats
1	2	Fish: Fresh, Chilled, Frozen, or Cured
1	3	Fish Products, Shellfish, and Shellfish Products
1	4	Dairy Products and Birds' Eggs
1	5	Live Plants and Seeds
1	6	Cereal Grains, Malts, Starches, and Animal Feeds
1	7	Vegetables and Edible Nuts
1	8	Edible Fruit
1	9	Sugar, Cocoa, Confectionery, Coffee, Tea and Spices
1	10	Beverages
1	11	Tobacco and Tobacco Products
1	12	Animal and Vegetable Fats and Oils
1	13	Hides, Skins, Leather, Feathers, and Miscellaneous Articles of Animal Origin
1	14	Edible Preparations, Natural Resins, and Miscellaneous Articles of Vegetable Origin
2	1	Wood and Related Products I
2	2	Wood and Related Products II
2	3	Paper and Related Products I
2	4	Paper and Related Products II
2	5	Books and Other Printed Matter
3	2	Fibers, Yarns, Waste, and Intermediate Products of Silk, Manmade Fiber, Metalized, Paper, Certain Hair, and Yarns, N. S. P. F.
3	3	Fabrics, Woven, Knit, Pile, Tufted, and Narrow
3	4	Felts, Batting, Nonwoven Fabrics, Fish Nets, Machinery Belts and Clothing, Hose, Coated Fabrics, and Other Fabrics for Special Purposes
3	5	Textile Furnishings and Apparel
3	6	Cordage, Braids, Elastic Yarns and Fabrics, Trimmings, Packing, Polishing Cloths, Sacks, Labels, Lacings, Rags, and Other Miscellaneous Textile Products
4	2	Inorganic Chemicals I
4	3	Inorganic Chemicals II
4	4	Inorganic Chemicals III
4	6	Organic Chemicals II
4	8	Flavoring Extracts and Essential Oils
4	9	Glue, Gelatin, Aromatic Substances, Toilet Preparations, Surface-Active Agents, Soaps, Dyes, and Tannins
4	10	Pigments, Inks, Paints, and Related Products